This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

The
Gordon Lester Ford
Collection
Presented by his Sons
Worthington Chauncey Ford
and
Paul Leicester Ford
to the
New York Public Library

Recd

A

TOUR

THROUGH

GERMANY;

PARTICULARLY ALONG

THE BANKS OF THE RHINE, MAYNE, &c.

AND

THAT PART OF THE PALATINATE, RHINGAW, &c.

USUALLY TERMED

THE GARDEN OF GERMANY.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

A CONCISE VOCABULARY

OF

FAMILIAR PHRASES, &c. in GERMAN and ENGLISH,

FOR THE USE OF TRAVELLERS.

BY THE REV. DR. RENDER,

NATIVE OF GERMANY.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY A. STRAHAN, PRINTERS-STREET;

FOR T. N. LONGMAN AND O. REES, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1801.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
160282
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
1899.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

CONTENTS

OF

THE SECOND VOLUME.

COLOGNE, - - Page 1—129

Deſcription of that city—Situation—Fortifications—Exciſe office—Their duty—Beggars—Police the worſt in Germany—Fraternal ſocieties—Monks called "Blafataries"—Superſtitious abſurdities—Inhabitants in general—Claſſification of the inhabitants—Female nunneries—Admittance to their convents—A ſhort hiſtory of two Female Nuns immured alive—Ceremony of a novice Nun taking the veil—Muſical ſiſter—Deſcription of her figure—A dialogue between her and the Author—A vault in the garden of the convent—Deſcription of the inſide, and diſcovery therein—Farther deſcription of the inhabitants of Cologne—Commerce of that city—Stupid education of their children—Nobility—Thirſt after titles—General manner of thinking of the inhabitants

bitants at that place—Cauſes of their wretched trade, manufactures, &c.—Jews expelled—Proteſtants how they are dealt with at Cologne—An account of a Proteſtant youth who, publicly, renounced his faith—His public creed at the Auguſtin church—Simplicius Hahn, an Auguſtin Monk—An account of his public religious farces—Wealth of the churches at Cologne—The wiſe men of the Eaſt—Deſcription of miracles which they have wrought—Hungarian pilgrims—Deſcription of a miraculous peruke in the church of the Maccabees—Several other miracles of a very droll nature—The nunnery of Clariſſe—The town houſe—Arſenal—Account of Anna Maria Schurmann, a remarkable young Lady—Rubens, an immortal painter, born at Cologne—Bertold Schwartz, inventor of gunpowder, born at Cologne—An account of him—A private cabinet of natural and artificial curioſities—A general view of the three Electorates of Mentz, Treves, and Cologne—The mode of firing with artificial coals—Wretched taſte of theatrical performances at Cologne—Privileges of quacks and mountebanks—Some of their exhibitions related.

WESTPHALIA, - - Page 130—137

A general deſcription—Cultivation—Manufactories, &c.—Wonderful induſtry of the inhabitants.

The Dutchy of BERG, Page 137—144

General deſcription—City of Düſſeldorf—Picture gallery there—Elberfeld—Manufactures in it.

The

CONTENTS.

The Dutchy of CLEVES, P. 145—155

General deſcription—Cities of Cleves—Nieder-Weſel—Duiſburg—Xanten—Rees—Emmerich.

The Dutchy of GUELDERS, P. 155—158

General deſcription—Cities of Guelders—Ruremond.

The Dutchy of JULIERS, P. 159—160

General deſcription—Account of the city of Juliers.

The Biſhoprick of MUNSTER, Page 161—170

Deſcription of that country—Cities of Munſter—Oſnaburg—Paderborn—Minden—Tecklenburg.

A ſhort and faithful Account of the Secret Tribunals in Weſtphalia, P. 171—209

HAMBURG, - - P. 209—235

A faithful deſcription of that famous commercial city.

BREMEN, - - P. 236—242

Deſcription of that city.

EMBDEN, - - P. 242—244

A true deſcription of that place.

HANOVER,

HANOVER, - - - P. 244—252
Deſcription of the cities of Hanover and Gottingen.

HARTZ, or the Hercinian Mountain, P. 252—256
A faithful account of that peculiar country.

A conciſe View of the preſent State of the whole German Empire, P. 257

APPENDIX, - - - - P. 363
A German and Engliſh Vocabulary of Eaſy Words, Familiar Phraſes, and Dialogues, adapted for Travellers.

1. VIEW OF THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE during the Reign of CATHARINE the SECOND, and to the Cloſe of the Eighteenth Century, &c. &c. Containing an accurate Deſcription of the Government, Manners, Cuſtoms, Religion, Extent, Boundaries, Soil, Climate, Produce, Revenue, Trade, Manufactures, &c. &c. of the ſeveral Nations that compoſe that extenſive Empire. By WILLIAM TOOKE, F.R.S. Member of the Imperial Academy of Sciences; and of the Free Economical Society of St. Peterſburg. In Three large Volumes 8vo. Second Edition. Price 1l. 11s. 6d. in Boards.

2. A HISTORY OF RUSSIA, from the Eſtabliſhment of Monarchy under RURIK to the Acceſſion of CATHARINE II. In Two Volumes Octavo. With 60 Portraits, engraved from a Series of Medals. By the ſame Author. Price 1l. 1s. in Boards.

3. THE LIFE of CATHARINE II. EMPRESS of RUSSIA. The Fourth Edition, with conſiderable Improvements. In Three Volumes 8vo. Price 1l. 7s. in Boards. Embelliſhed with Seven elegant Portraits, and a correct Map of Ruſſia.

4. GLEANINGS THROUGH WALES, HOLLAND, and WESTPHALIA; with Views of Peace and War at Home and Abroad. To which is added, HUMANITY; or the Rights of Nature: a Poem. Reviſed and corrected. By Mr. PRATT. In Three Volumes 8vo. Price 1l. 4s. in Boards. The Fifth Edition.

5. GLEANINGS IN ENGLAND; deſcriptive of the Countenance, Mind, and Character of the Country. By Mr. PRATT. 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards.

Alſo a Second Volume of the above Work. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards.

6. TRAVELS in PORTUGAL, and through FRANCE and SPAIN. To which is added, a Diſſertation on the Literature of Portugal, and the Spaniſh and Portugueze Languages. By HENRY FREDERICK LINK, Profeſſor of the Univerſity of Roſtock, and Member of various learned Societies. Tranſlated from the German by J. HINCKLEY, Eſq. With Notes by the Tranſlator. In One large Volume 8vo. Price 9s. in Boards.

ERRATA.

VOL. I.

Page 65. line 12. read *Sexu femina ingenio vir*, inſtead of "To the memory of my beloved friend and dear relation."

—— The page on the Muſic of "Love and Wine" is wrong; it muſt refer to page 14.

VOL. II.

Page 208. line 7. read 1570, inſtead of "1440."

——— line 16. read 1571, inſtead of "1441."

DIRECTIONS to the Binder.

The Muſic of the Songs is to be bound at the end of Vol. I. thus:

1. "Love and Wine."
2. Freemaſon's Song.
3. Rheniſh Wine.
4. The Songs, in print.

A

TOUR

THROUGH

GERMANY.

COLOGNE.

THE city of Cologne has a truly magnificent appearance at a mile's diſtance. The throng of veſſels in the port, and the numerous ſteeples which riſe in majeſtic grandeur, contribute very much to produce this effect; but all its beauty vaniſhes as ſoon as the traveller ſets his foot within the city. The ſtreets and the inhabitants appear equally gloomy and dirty; even the barbariſm of their coin is peculiarly

characteriſtic of the inhabitants. In no part of the empire is the language ſo corruptly ſpoken, for even to a high German it is perfectly diſguſting.

The city is about twelve Engliſh miles in circumference, in reckoning around the outſide of its tottering walls, which are half tumbling down. The traveller, in walking round the ſkirts, beholds more than an hundred and fifty miſerable farm houſes, with gardens, which furniſh the city with all ſorts of greens, butter, cheeſe, milk, &c. The whole domain of the ſtate is not above two miles in extent in ſome places.

It is ſituated on the banks of the Rhine, and the whole of its length, along that river, is about three miles and a half, two-thirds of which ſpace is uninhabited; ſeveral of the ſquares and ſtreets more reſembling a field, or an uncultivated garden, than parts of an inhabited city.

Moſt of the houſes are extremely high, old, and ruinous, and from the quantity of dung lying before them are difficult of acceſs. Several ſtreets are ſo thinly inhabited, that you may walk in them for the ſpace of a quarter of an hour, without ſeeing a ſingle perſon. The city, however, contains more churches, chapels, and monaſteries, than there are days in the year. There is a Roman Catholic Univerſity alſo, though ſcarcely deſerving of the name.

Cologne is fortified in the ancient manner, but could not withſtand a ſiege of twenty-four hours.

On our landing, a ſoldier was ſent from the exciſe office with our luggage to the inn, called "*Zum Heiligengeiſt*," the *Holy Ghoſt*, to ſearch it thoroughly; but we had ſcarcely gone a few hundred yards, when the poor dirty clown began to tell us how very old and infirm he was; that he had

ſeven children to maintain; and that his wife was lame. My two Engliſh pupils did not know what to ſay to the ſoldier's appeal, nor to what purpoſe it was directed; but I perfectly well underſtood his meaning, and gave him twelve ſtivers, (about one ſhilling Engliſh money) with which he ſeemed perfectly well ſatisfied, and went off through another ſtreet, without having in any manner performed his duty.

In no part of Europe is the traveller ſo peſtered by beggars as at Cologne. The police in this, and ſome other inſtances, is far the worſt in all the country. The propenſity to idleneſs, gluttony, and begging, which reigns all over the city and country of Cologne, is countenanced and ſanctioned by the example of the different orders of monks. The people ſeem delighted with their bleſſed idleneſs. The jugglery, the "*Brüdergeſellſchaften*" fraternal

ternal ſocieties, church feaſts, and devotions of theſe holy quacks, engroſs the minds of the deluded multitude ſo much, that they ſpend the greateſt part of their time in attending them. The deſign of the monks is obvious. They keep the people by theſe means in a ſtate of ignorance and ſuperſtition. They oppoſe, with inconceivable fury, every thing which tends to improve and enlighten the underſtanding of their flock. To them alone is to be imputed the ſhocking barbarity of manners, which ſo glaringly appears in the inhabitants. They ſay nothing but maſſes, which are profitable to them; and by theſe, together with the roſary, the ſcapulary, and ridiculous mortifications of the body, many a blockhead has obtained the name of a ſaint. The poor deluded people believe, that confeſſion, and a maſs, which coſt but four or ſix pence, will wipe away the fouleſt

ſins; and conſider the telling their beads as their moſt eſſential duty.

Beſide the common ſtreet beggars, there is another troubleſome ſet, namely, the dirty monks, who go into the houſes, often with great inſolence, and bargain for ſaying a maſs. Several of them came into our inn, and importuned us to that purpoſe. I was curious to know what a monk would aſk for a maſs, to be ſaid for a Proteſtant, and of courſe a Lutheran heretic. Indeed I imagined he would refuſe it, and walk off; but I was very much miſtaken. He told me the price was twelve *blafferts**. I was going to pull out my money when another monk overheard him, who preſſed forwards, puſhing the fellow away, offering himſelf to ſay a better

* A blaffert, or blappert, is about the value of a halfpenny. Theſe kind of monks are called "Blaſfataries."

one

one for eight *blafferts*. I ſtruck the bargain however, to their mutual ſatisfaction, thus: I gave *twelve* to the former, and *eight* to the latter, on condition that they ſhould include alſo in the ſame maſs my two Engliſh pupils, who overheard the joke. This they both promiſed to do, and went off with much apparent content, after having given us their prieſtly benediction.

There is not perhaps a place in the world which has furniſhed the curious traveller with ſo many ludicrous and ſuperſtitious abſurdities in religion as Cologne. In the courſe of more than a year's reſidence in that city and its vicinity, I had many opportunities of being an eye-witneſs of various ſcenes among the Roman Catholics, all of which, although ſome of them may appear incredible to the reader, on account of their ſingularity, may be depended on as genuine truth; nor would it be difficult

cult to prove them, by the authority of ſeveral great German writers, whoſe fame and veracity are well known; and although Cologne and its government may perhaps be familiar, in ſome reſpect, to ſeveral of my Engliſh readers, either from their own experience, or from the narrations of travellers, it will not probably be unacceptable to thoſe who have not had ſuch advantages, if I ſay ſomething of the government, and of the city itſelf, and then proceed to the curioſities it contains, before I relate the religious abſurdities of which I happened to be a ſpectator.

The inhabitants of Cologne, with the exception of a few Proteſtant families, are Roman Catholics, and obſerve, with the greateſt rigour, all thoſe ſuperſtitious ceremonies which are ſcrupulouſly inculcated and eſteemed as meritorious, by thoſe who profeſs the tenets of the church of Rome.

One-third part of the inhabitants are nothing but privileged beggars, who form a regular

regular corporation: they ſit upon rows of ſtools placed in every church, and take precedence according to their ſeniority; when the oldeſt dies, the perſon next him takes his place. The old people, who belong to this fraternity, conſider a place upon theſe ſtools as a proviſion for a ſon, or a marriage-portion for a daughter.

Another third of the inhabitants are eccleſiaſtics. The ſtreets are crowded with beggarly monks, and with a race whom they call abbés. They are rough, dirty clowns, beſmeared all over with ſnuff, who game for *blafferts* with the loweſt fellows in public ale-houſes. After having ſaid maſs in the morning, they run of errands, clean ſhoes, and are porters and pimps for the reſt of the day. Strangers may eaſily be introduced to ſome female nunneries, and even into their ſick-rooms, by means of their aſſiſtance. The nuns never allow perſons

of

of the male ſex to enter the interior of their convents, except on feſtival days, as when a ſiſter nun takes the veil; or, which is more common, when they are ſick, on which occaſion they are allowed to receive them in the rooms ſet apart for their convenience. A ſtranger frequently meets in ſuch apartments half a dozen, or perhaps more, pretended ſick ſiſters together. Theſe are generally friends, and underſtand each other perfectly well. If it however ſhould happen that any of them prove pregnant, they are immured alive.

I once beheld the horrid ſpot where two nuns had been immured from having met with this misfortune. It was at the nunnery of St. C——, which lies about thirteen Engliſh miles from Cologne, and it was by an accident, as well as a particular favour, that my curioſity was gratified. The following are the particulars of the circumſtance:

During

During my long ſtay in that country, I became intimately acquainted with a reſpectable prieſt, and a man of good underſtanding, whoſe name was *Glaſer*, who had the living of the before-mentioned convent. I viſited him very frequently at his lodgings in the Cardinal-ſtreet in Cologne, and one Saturday we took a walk to Deitz, on the right bank of the Rhine, almoſt oppoſite to Cologne*. After a good deal of general converſation, in a garden of that place, he invited me to go with him the next day to his pariſh, telling me at the ſame time, that a young lady was going to be *married to her Saviour*. This was the expreſſion he uſed for her taking the veil, and becoming a

* This town is chiefly inhabited by Jews, who are not allowed to dwell at Cologne, or even enter that city without permiſſion, and paying a tax for their coming there.

nun.

nun. He added alſo, that the ceremony would pleaſe me, and that I ſhould not regret my going with him, as the ſuperior abbeſs was a very civil lady, and ſeveral of the ſiſters poſſeſſed conſiderable talents in muſic and other ſciences. I accepted his invitation, and he called on me the next morning to accompany him. Our walk produced ſo very intereſting a converſation, that we arrived at the convent before I was aware we were near it. At half paſt nine o'clock we reached the congregation room, which was already filled with nuns and ſtrangers, both male and female.

On the road from Cologne to the convent, my friend, Mr. *Glaſer*, informed me that he had held that living for more than twenty years, during which time he had acquired, by his moral conduct, the confidence and friendſhip of the venerable lady abbeſs, as well as that of all the other

ſiſters,

ſiſters, who, he aſſured me, ever diſplayed the ſame character which they profeſſed. The excellence of their morals raiſed them far in his eſtimation above the ſiſters in the convents of Cologne, who, he obſerved, were too often a diſgrace to human nature. The convent to which we are going, ſaid he, has ſtood many years in the higheſt repute, and the greater part of the nuns are daughters of very reſpectable parents in diſtant parts. They are ſent thither very young to receive their education, and frequently when their probation is expired, willingly take the veil. I aſked him whether nothing had ever happened in that convent ſimilar to what occurs in ſome of the nunneries at Cologne. Only one ſingle inſtance is known, ſaid he, which took place with my predeceſſor about twenty-two years ago. I will truſt the ſecret to you, but you muſt promiſe never

to

to reveal it*, for what has happened is long forgotten, and is known to very few in the convent itſelf. By this preface my expectation was much excited, not doubting I ſhould hear ſomething of conſequence.

When you enter the convent, ſaid he, you will ſee a fine large garden; and at the fartheſt end of it, in the right hand corner, obſerve a kind of ruinous vault, to which you deſcend by about ſixteen ſteps. In it there are two cloſets where two ſiſters were formerly immured alive. My predeceſſor, a young man of bad principles, ſeduced thoſe two unfortunate creatures, and after they became pregnant, he abſconded. Some ſay that he

* This convent, like many others, was aboliſhed at the time the French took poſſeſſion of Cologne. Many of the ſiſters are at preſent married, and my friend Glaſer being dead, I think myſelf at liberty to relate it.

went

went to America; others, that he drowned himſelf, which is moſt generally believed. The unhappy young women, after their delivery, fell a ſacrifice to their weakneſs, and were, in conſequence, both immured alive. I aſked him by what means his predeceſſor could have obtained permiſſion to enter their private cells. Very eaſily, replied he. As ſoon as a ſiſter is ill, or pretends to be ſo, her confeſſor is admitted as often as ſhe wiſhes for one in her private cell, where he may ſtay alone with her as long as he pleaſes; for it is ſuppoſed that the ſiſter makes confeſſion, and that of conſequence they are paſſing their time in pious devotions. I ſhould like, ſaid I, to ſee the ſpot where they became victims. I cannot gratify your wiſhes, replied he; but in walking through the garden you will eaſily diſcover the vault, for the place is not locked, on account of the old gate having fallen down from age a long time ago.

We

We remained in the convent but a ſhort period before he introduced me to the abbeſs. She was a lady about ſeventy-two years of age, though ſhe appeared not to exceed fifty. She received us very politely, and the nuns ſeemed anxious to follow her example. They entertained the company extremely well; preſenting them with various refreſhments, ſuch as coffee, chocolate, wine, &c. till in the end we became ſo merry and free with each other, that the gloom of a nunnery ſeemed forgotten in the pleaſure of ſociety. But let me obſerve, that, in the zenith of our mirth, decency and decorum remained within the walls.

Shortly after our introduction to the abbeſs, ſhe brought us before the parents and relations of the young *bride of Chriſt*, who were preſent to ſee their beloved daughter *married*, as they term it. The mother in particular ſeemed very happy. I aſked her how old the *bride* was? ſhe told me

me that ſhe was not then fifteen years of age! and indeed ſhe ſeemed to be quite an innocent, inexperienced girl, looked very pale, ſpoke little, and ſeemed to wait with fear and anxiety for the moment of taking the veil. Her mother informed me it was her own choice; yet I could perceive, by every circumſtance, that it was more from perſuaſion than free will, as it could ſcarcely, at her age be ſaid, that ſhe poſſeſſed ſufficient diſcernment to make a proper choice. I did not chuſe to make farther inquiries into the matter, foreſeeing that it would be of no uſe to ſay much againſt what was called her own deſire.

On aſking when the ceremony would begin, I was told they expected the Prelate would not be there before eleven o'clock, and perhaps later.

In the room was an excellent grand piano forte of *Silbermann*'s, a famous German artiſt. Being an admirer of

muſic, and a tolerable performer, I began to divert myſelf in playing, *ex tempore*, ſome favourite paſſages of *Hayden*; ſcarcely had I begun, when the abbeſs and ſome ſiſters came up, and begged I would play ſome ſonatas. I excuſed myſelf, by ſaying, that I had not brought any muſic with me, as I did not expect to find ſuch a charming inſtrument there. One of the ſiſters, whoſe office was playing upon the organ during divine ſervice, (as I afterwards found, when I became more acquainted with her,) opened a cloſet-door, when, to my great ſurprize, I beheld a repoſitory of ſelect muſic, the compoſition of the beſt maſters. After having choſen ſome with which I was not unacquainted, I began to divert the company, as well as I was able, for the ſpace of half an hour.

The abbeſs then interrupted me, begging the favour of a ſong, in which requeſt the muſical ſiſter joined. I inſtantly

ſtantly obeyed, and accompanied myſelf upon the inſtrument. The firſt was the charming ſong of "Charlotte at the tomb of Werter;" the other, the famous "Adieu," by the chevalier Gluck.

After having performed them with all the expreſſion I was capable of, the holy ſiſters ſeemed highly gratified, and paid me ſome very handſome compliments. I played ſome other ſongs, which ſeveral of the nuns accompanied with their enchanting voices. The high idea they entertained of me on account of my muſical performances, induced them to ſhow me all poſſible kindneſs and reſpect.

We ſoon after heard a carriage drive into the court-yard of the convent, which the abbeſs and ſiſters ran out to receive, and found it was the Prelate, whom they introduced into the *Verſammlungs-Zimmer*, *i. e.* "drawing or congregation room." He was a man nearly ſeventy years of age, whoſe countenance pour-

trayed nothing very characteriſtic. He ordered the ſervice to begin, and the whole company proceeded immediately into the chapel. The muſical ſiſter began to play the organ, and ſome of the others ſung in pleaſing reſponſes. The ceremony was not, in my conception, very grand, though ſolemn, and had, on the whole, a ſacred appearance. The prelate delivered a diſcourſe, on the merit of which I cannot ſay much; that concluded, the young lady made the uſual vow, and took the veil. I omit all the other ceremonies, leſt I ſhould be too prolix in my relation.

After the congratulations on both parts were over, we partook of an elegant dinner. Our converſation at table was rather ſtiff and formal, on account of the preſence of the old Prelate; but, happily, his ſtay was not more than an hour and a half, as he was obliged to return to Cologne; excuſing himſelf, from the infirmities

firmities of age, in favouring us any longer with his company. As ſoon as he was gone we began to enjoy and entertained ourſelves as well as before. The cloth being removed, the abbeſs and ſiſters conducted us into the ſanctuary, where, among other rarities, they ſhowed us a great many relics, encloſed in ſilver and gold caſkets. Several others conſiſted of bones of ſaints, which lay expoſed.

The name of the muſical ſiſter was *Davis*, and her native place * * * * about forty-two Engliſh miles from the convent. She begged leave of the abbeſs to ſhew me the organ, which, being granted, ſhe began of her own accord to play upon it; and although it was not quite to my taſte, yet I thought good breeding required that I ſhould compliment her performance. She then entreated me to play ſomething from *Bach*, which I did

with great readineſs, as the muſic of *Bach* was pretty familiar to me*. In ſome ſubſequent converſation, I clearly perceived the great progreſs and confidence I had gained in this lady's opinion, who, at my earneſt requeſt, condeſcended to walk with me into the garden. "But "decorum," ſaid ſhe, "will not ſuffer "me to go alone with you." She accordingly called a ſiſter to accompany us, and croſſing the convent-yard we entered the garden, which I found ſpacious and full of vines. The walks were wide, and formed by trees into arches of about twelve feet high. I obſerved, parted only by a ſmall wall from the convent, at the left hand ſide, the ruins of an old building. I aſked the ladies

* *Charles Philip Emanuel Bach*, which I mention to diſtinguiſh him from his two brothers. He was organiſt at Hamburgh, and may be conſidered as a ſecond *Handel*.

if

if they could tell me what it had been? Miſs *Engel* (the name of the other lady) ſaid, that it was formerly, as ſhe had heard, a convent of friars. After ſome converſation, I perceived ſhe was the intimate friend of Miſs *Davis*; for ſhe ſoon entreated leave to abſent herſelf for a few minutes, and obligingly added, that ſhe would gather ſome flowers for us. I now walked alone with Miſs *Davis*, who was indeed a perfect model of beauty, and felt grieved to the heart to ſee ſo lovely a creature immured within the walls of a convent, whoſe charms and accompliſhments might have made any man the happieſt of huſbands.

She appeared to be about twenty years of age, with large blue eyes, and long black hair, which fell in natural ringlets down her back. Her eye-brows black, and delightfully arched. A row of ivory teeth diſplayed themſelves when ſhe

ſpoke; her noſe was not aquiline, but of the Grecian caſt, finely turned, and well proportioned; and ſhe would certainly have been deemed in the world deſerving of the deſcription I ſet out with. Her walk was moſt graceful, and ſhe was rather above the middle ſtature. With this terreſtrial angel I was now left quite alone, and felt myſelf unable to utter a ſingle word for ſome minutes. She perceived my embarraſſment, and generouſly relieved me by the following very appoſite queſtion;

"You ſeem very thoughtful, Sir, can I contribute in any way to divert your melancholy?"

"Ah!" replied I, "you alone have the power to make me happy by anſwering certain queſtions, which I feel an irreſiſtible impulſe to aſk you!"

"With the greateſt pleaſure," replied ſhe, "if they be ſuch as I can with propriety ſatisfy."

I flat-

I flatter myſelf my readers will not be diſpleaſed if I give the converſation which paſſed between that amiable young lady and myſelf in the form of dialogue; as thus it will be much more clear and intelligible, and throw greater light on the ſubject of the two unfortunate nuns whom I have before mentioned to have been immured alive. Happy, happy England! where no ſuch events can poſſibly take place!

Nun.—You have highly delighted the whole company, Sir, by your maſterly performances upon the piano forte, but I in particular was uncommonly intereſted by your firſt charming ſong of Charlotte at the tomb of Werter. I muſt confeſs that the words and muſic of it made a deep impreſſion on me, and never will be eraſed from my memory. Pray, my good Sir, accept my warmeſt thanks for the pleaſure I received from it!

Author.—I am extremely happy, madam, that the trifling knowledge I poſſeſs has contributed, even in the ſmalleſt degree, to the amuſement of the company in general; but I feel a peculiar gratification in the idea, that you conceive my humble efforts entitled to the honour of your thanks.

You may make me ſtill more happy if you will have the goodneſs to favour me with that ſong, and the muſic of it. I ſhall preſerve it as a token of your kindneſs, which will always ſerve to repreſent you to my mind in pleaſing remembrance.

I ſhall never be at eaſe till I have fulfilled your requeſt; but pray, my dear lady, by what means can I forward it to you?

If you will give it ſealed up to your friend, Mr. Glaſer, he will put it into my hands on Sunday next, when he comes here again.

But

But ſuppoſe I ſhould be the bearer myſelf?

So much the better; though you are not allowed, according to our rules, to enter the convent, yet you may give it to me through the grate, where I may be permitted to converſe with you.

I ſhall not fail to call on that day, if life be ſo long continued to me. If it ſhould not, I ſhall think myſelf bleſſed beyond meaſure, that before I died I had the felicity of becoming acquainted with an angel upon earth.

To ſuch a compliment I have it not in my power to anſwer. I hope your life is in no danger—and by your appearance on that day with the ſong, you will greatly oblige me.

Pray, madam, how long is it, if I may be permitted to aſk, ſince you took the veil?

Almoſt

Almoſt an eternity! ſhe replied. It is now *eleven years!* [*Tears trickled down her beautiful cheeks at theſe laſt words, which ſhe ſpoke with a tremulous voice, at the ſame time turning away from me in order to hide them.*]

And yet you cannot be more, I am ſure, than four and twenty years of age.

Indeed I am not—I was only twenty-two laſt March.

Do you really like your preſent ſituation?

Alas! my good ſir, aſk me anything but that, or you will rend my heart aſunder. [*She walked aſide, and ſeemed very much agitated.*]

[*Advancing to her and taking her by the hand.*] Indeed, my charming young friend, I ſympathiſe in your ſufferings, and think I underſtand your meaning perfectly well.

Do

Do you indeed? Then underſtand ſomething more; this day you have innocently thrown a fire-brand into my once peaceful heart, which I fear will never be extinguiſhed.

Delightful, flattering angel! but, alas! you will ſoon forget me when I am gone.

Never!—Sooner can I forget myſelf.

I hope you have not been forced to your preſent retirement, and your abjuration of the world?

When I took the veil I was but eleven years of age. Perſuaſion may then be ſaid to be a kind of compulſion. But of this, my good ſir, no more, I entreat you, unleſs you wiſh to make me more unhappy than I am already.

I pity you from my ſoul. Oh God! oh God! would that I were able to reſtore you to happineſs!

I have

I have not even a momentary doubt of your ſincerity, but———

[*Here we were approaching near to the ſpot where I perceived the vault.*]

Pray, my dear madam, ſaid I, what vault is that?

What vault?—Alas! (*replied ſhe, with a bluſh and a deep ſigh*) it is the dark and diſmal tomb of deluded love!

Will you permit me to ſtep down for a moment to ſee it?

Have you already gained a knowledge of that place, which ought to be a ſecret to every human creature out of theſe limits?

I confeſs I have already underſtood ſomething relative to it, but I ſhall take it as a particular favour if you will permit me to ſatisfy my curioſity.

Moſt willingly, returned ſhe; but in going down, you muſt take great care; the

the ſtair-caſe is very bad. I ſhall, in the mean time, wait at the entrance, leſt any perſon ſhould approach this way.

I ſcarcely ſtaid for her reply: in going down a cold ſweat ſtood upon my fore-head, and a ſhivering ſeized my limbs, as if I were about to commit a ſacrilege. In the back part of the vault I ſaw the two cells, one on each ſide, exactly as my friend had deſcribed them to me. I could perceive only a ſmall opening in each, about as high as a man could reach. I did not know for what purpoſe they were left, and forgot afterwards to aſk the reaſon of them. Each cell was about eight feet in height, and five in circumference. Whether there was any opening at the top I cannot tell; however, I was ſo much ſhocked at what I ſaw, that I was not able to ſtay there longer than for the ſpace of a few minutes,

minutes, on account of a fœtid ſmell I fancied I perceived to iſſue from thence. Before I returned, nevertheleſs, I examined the ſide walls all round, as much as the light, which gleamed down the entrance, would permit; where I beheld nothing but dirt and cobwebs, a refuge for ſpiders and bats, which, altogether, made an awful impreſſion upon my mind. As in deſcending I did not attend to the ruinous ſtaircaſe, it was well I eſcaped without breaking a leg, or encountering ſome other accident. When I came out of this horrible vault I ſtood for ſome minutes as it were quite ſtupified. The lady, who perceived the diſturbed ſtate of my mind, took a ſmelling bottle from her pocket, and put it to my noſe, and at the ſame time rubbed a few drops upon my temples. After I had ſomewhat recovered, ſhe reſumed her diſcourſe, and ſaid:

This

This ſubterraneous viſit I ſee has very much affected you; come, ſir, let us haſten from this deteſtable ſpot. [*She took hold of my arm, and we walked along an avenue till I quite recovered.*]

My dear madam, ſaid I, how infinitely I am obliged to you; I ſhudder at the thought of what I have ſeen!

I am ſorry you were acquainted with the matter before hand; for had you not, you would not have importuned me to ſatisfy your curioſity.

It was merely to convince myſelf of its truth, ſaid I.

But you have too dearly paid for your curioſity. I ſee it has affected you very much. Recover your ſpirits, for fear you ſhould betray yourſelf by your countenance when you return to the company.

Do not fear; in a few minutes I ſhall be perfectly recovered.

Let us walk quickly; I will endeavour to entertain you with a more pleaſing object.

Pray do ſo, madam; I will attend you.

How long will your ſtay be in this country?

I am uncertain.

When you bring me the ſong, ſaid ſhe, I will try whether I cannot preſent you in return with a trifling token of my remembrance, which perhaps may not be diſpleaſing to you. I will begin it to-morrow*.

Your politeneſs, my dear madam, replied I, is beyond expreſſion. I wiſh

* When I afterwards delivered her the ſong, ſhe gave me a green ſilk net purſe, which ſhe had made during my abſence, and which contained a ſmall roſary, in one pocket, and ſome of her own hair, incloſed in a paper, with a ſhort note, in the other; all which I ſtill poſſeſs.

I knew

I knew how I might deſerve it from you, or how to requite you for it.

That you have done already; and your dear image ſhall never be obliterated from my memory.

(*Kiſſing her hand eagerly*).—You are very . . . . . .

Here we were interrupted by her companion. Delivering me a moſt beautiful noſegay, ſhe told us that ſhe had been ſeeking for us. A ſervant ſiſter came into the garden, and informed miſs Davis that the company waited for us to drink coffee. In our way to the convent ſhe once more preſſed my hand as a mark of affection.

After we had drank coffee I played ſeveral other pieces on the piano forte, and then we took our leave.

This, I muſt confeſs, was one of the happieſt days I had ever paſſed in my life. My friend Glaſer was highly pleaſed with it, and made the ſame con-

ſeſſion. About ten o'clock we arrived at Cologne, when I felt myſelf very much fatigued in mind more than in body. I went to bed immediately, but could not cloſe my eyes during the whole night. The idea of the gloomy vault occurred frequently to my troubled fancy, and a thouſand other thoughts tumultuouſly crowded on each other, repreſenting the various parts of the excurſion of the day. I ſtill fancied myſelf aſſailed by the ſame noiſome ſmell which I perceived in the vault; and though it was undoubtedly the mere effect of imagination, I could not perſuade myſelf that it was not a reality. I did not hint a word to my friend about what I had ſeen; and I am inclined to think he entirely forgot that it had been the ſubject of our converſation while we were going to the convent.

I now proceed to the third part of my deſcription of Cologne, after aſking par-

don of my readers for the long digreſſion into which I have been imperceptibly drawn.

The other third of the inhabitants of Cologne conſiſts of a few patricians, of merchants, and of mechanics, on the effects of whoſe induſtry and exertions the reſt live. Upon the whole, Cologne is at leaſt two centuries behind the reſt of Germany in the improvement of arts and ſciences. Bigotry, ill manners, clowniſhneſs, and ſlothfulneſs, are perceptible in every part of it. The ſpeech, dreſs, furniture of the houſes, want of lamps in the ſtreets by night, in ſhort every thing is totally different from what is ſeen in the other parts of the empire. I do not pretend to ſay there are no exceptions, as I have been acquainted with ſome Roman Catholic families, who are diſtinguiſhed for their taſte and elegant manner living; but theſe are very few indeed.

No city in Germany is in a more advantageous ſituation for the purpoſes of commerce than Cologne, but the natural bigotry and idleneſs of the inhabitants have been ſo ruinous in their effects, that they ſeem to have wholly neglected thoſe benefits which the ſituation of their city offered, and their trade of late has dwindled away to the manufacture of a few ribbands, ſtockings, lace, and tobacco.

In my travels I have always found the ſpirit of trade more prevalent among Proteſtants than among Roman Catholics, whom numerous holidays, pilgrimages, holy fraternities, the immoderately inculcated doctrine of the contempt of worldly things, the expectation of ſome wonderful ſupport from above, the eaſe of acquiring a lazy livelihood in cloiſters, added to the very narrow and contracted ſtate of their minds, all contribute to corrupt and enfeeble; but the principal evil ariſes from the mode of their education:

it

it is aſtoniſhing to ſee the difference in this reſpect between the Proteſtant and Roman Catholic countries of Germany. All I need to ſay on this head is, that the male youths are under the care of ſtupid monks, and the females generally derive their education from ignorant nuns in the convents.

The ſtiff and ridiculous pride of the nobility may likewiſe be conſidered a great obſtacle to induſtry in theſe countries. The nobleman, in commercial towns, looks with contempt on the citizen, who is indebted for his wealth, not to a doubtful genealogy, but to his underſtanding and aſſiduity. This, too often, makes a deep impreſſion on the citizen, who, inſtead of continuing to increaſe his capital by his induſtry, purchaſes a title as ſoon as he can, and then endeavours to ape the manners of the nobleman, inſulting his former friends and acquaintance with a pride ſtill

more contemptible than that of his immediate ſuperiors.

The bad conſequences of this violent thirſt after titles is beyond all comprehenſion. While the noble lord is ſhining ſplendidly at court, or in other gay and extravagant circles, his vaſſals are expoſed to the oppreſſions of capricious ſtewards or counſellors, who generally contrive, in the ſpace of a few years, to amaſs ſo much wealth as to enable them to reſign their offices, and to purchaſe a baron's title for themſelves.

If a life of extravagance, and ridiculous paſſion for titles, were not ſo prevalent; if the nobles had more love for the arts and ſciences; if they had a taſte for more elegant and refined pleaſures than thoſe which a grand diſplay of horſes, equipages, and ſervants, can afford; if they did not bring from Paris (the common excurſion of the German nobility) a ſtiff carriage, an affected walk, a taſte for gambling,

gambling, with their wretched French dialect, the German nobility might be the happieſt claſs of human beings. Almoſt entirely independent, as the nature of the conſtitution makes them, they might become, in the fulleſt ſenſe, the creators of the happineſs of their ſubjects, and in return, receive their bleſſings, and almoſt their adoration. But they appear not to poſſeſs ſufficient feeling to follow ſuch a line of conduct; and the conſequence of their idle extravagance at the different courts is, that their eſtates are incumbered with debts, and then their income is rendered every year more limited and precarious, till at length it is totally ſwallowed up, and leaves them no reſource but a ſervile attendance at court to obtain ſome place or office that may enable them to keep up the uſeleſs pageantry to which they have been ſo long and ſo erroneouſly addicted.

The

The city of Franckfort on the Mayn, as I mentioned in a preceding chapter, has, for many centuries, taken advantage of their bigotry; and, by attracting to itſelf all their commerce, has become one of the wealthieſt places in Europe.

It is aſtoniſhing that Mentz, admirable as its ſituation is between theſe two commercial cities, on the banks of the Rhine, and juſt at the confluence of the Mayn, with the advantage of this great river, has never endeavoured to profit by the decay of Cologne, or at leaſt to ſhare the extenſive commerce of Francfort. But "*ubi eadem ratio ibi idem jus*;" the ſame cauſes which reduced the trade of Cologne operate equally on the inhabitants of Mentz.

When a ſtranger, converſing with the people of Cologne, objects to their intolerance towards the moſt uſeful part of the inhabitants of their city; when he compares the ſtupidity, barbarity, debauchery,

bauchery, and beggarly ſtate of the citizens of that place, with the knowledge, induſtry, frugality, and riches of the Proteſtants, they ſeem not at all affected with the juſtice of ſuch remarks, but anſwer with much *ſang froid*—" You ought to learn the reaſon of theſe things from our holy apoſtle *Pater Simplicius Hahn* *."

The numerous veſſels which are always to be ſeen in the ports of Cologne, exhibit the moſt diſgraceful proof of the manners of the people. There is ſcarcely a river in Europe which is navigated ſo well as the Rhine, from its ſource to this place. The quay, which is more than a mile and a half long, is continually crowded with ſhips; but the goods on board are almoſt all the property of foreign merchants.

* I ſhall have an opportunity hereafter of making the reader acquainted with the principles of this inflammatory holy quack.

In

In the diſtrict between Mentz and Cologne, and the latter place and Holland, there are reckoned at leaſt no leſs than 28 tolls, and every one of them produces a revenue of more than £. 4000 ſterling annually. In this eſtimate are comprehended the *rafts* paſſing yearly to Holland. Every prince, as far as his domain on the banks of the Rhine reaches, conſiders the ſhips that paſs up and down as foreign, and extorts from them, without diſtinction, enormous taxes. There is no conſideration whether the German empire will be a gainer by thoſe merchandizes which are imported, nor by thoſe which the Germans export: no; even ſuch as wine, corn, wood, hemp, &c. are higher taxed than foreign goods, without the exceptions of little boats going down the river with cabbage, ſeed, dried plumbs, &c. &c.

Flouriſhing as the banks of the river are, how much richer they would be if

all

all were under one government, which would tax them according to the principles of ſound polity. It is therefore aſtoniſhing, heavy as the taxes are, that the commerce ſhould be ſo extenſive as it is.

About a fortnight before the fair at Francfort begins, there is a great concourſe of foreign merchants at Cologne, who repair daily from thence to Francfort. There are two veſſels which perform this voyage every other day during the fair. Theſe are very commodious; their decks have rails round them; their cabins are handſomely furniſhed; and they contain from about 150 to 200 paſſengers. They ſeldom, however, carry any goods except the baggage of the paſſengers, and the fare is ſix ſhillings for each perſon, for the paſſage is never of longer duration than three days. Thoſe veſſels are towed by four or ſix horſes, according to the wind; the paſſengers, in the duſk of the

 evening,

evening, are landed at convenient places, and are obliged to be on board again by day break. There is no waiting for any one; but as ſoon as the bell on board the veſſel has rung, they depart; ſuch voyage is ſometimes very agreeable, particularly when the weather is fair. The maſter of it furniſhes the company during the voyage with a fine band of muſicians, for which every paſſenger pays ſix-pence extra. The traveller, in the courſe of his progreſs, is gratified with a great many of the moſt picturesque and romantic views that it is poſſible to conceive.

The Jews were expelled from Cologne in the year 1485, and from that period not one of them has ever obtained leave to ſettle there, or dared even to enter the city without the permiſſion of the magiſtrate. If a jew come into the city he is accompanied by a guard during his ſtay, and is obliged to pay a ducat for every hour he remains there.

In

In the year 1618 the Proteſtants alſo were expelled, but ſome years after they obtained permiſſion to return. The magiſtrate alſo allowed them to erect a place of worſhip in a remote part of the city, without bells: but ſcarcely was the building finiſhed, when an infatuated mob pulled it down; and in the year 1784, when I was there, I beheld nothing but the remains of ſome ruinous walls, the ſolitary monuments of a blind and bigoted fury, directed by enthuſiaſm and ſuperſtition.

It is an obſervation which has been frequently made, and it is, in my humble opinion, a true one, that in travelling through Roman Catholic provinces in Germany, you may eaſily diſtinguiſh a Proteſtant from a Catholic by his countenance. Any perſon who goes into their reſpective churches will ſee ſtriking characteriſtic differences in their viſages, particularly at Cologne, Bavaria, Tyrol, &c.

&c. They generally endeavour to expreſs by their countenances holy inſpiration, pious impulſions, and by beating their breaſt and forehead; by whimſical round faces, generally of a monkiſh appearance; above all, by the dreſs of both ſexes, which is totally different from that of the Proteſtants.

Since the period when the Lutheran church was deſtroyed, they have built themſelves ſeveral handſome ones at *Mülheim*, three miles from Cologne, on the right bank of the Rhine. The trifling commerce of Cologne has been confined to a few Proteſtant families ever ſince the period of their return, who are, it may be obſerved, the only wealthy inhabitants at preſent there.

None of this ſect, ſettled at Cologne, dare occupy houſes of their own, or poſſeſs any landed property in their own name, but are obliged ſecretly to employ a Roman Catholic citizen to purchaſe

chaſe their houſes and other landed property for them; ſo that the real purchaſer's name is not inſerted in the contract: thus is he entirely at the mercy of his agent, in whoſe honeſty he is compelled to confide, and whom he is frequently obliged to bribe, by a very handſome premium, not to make a bad uſe of his privilege: ſo diſcouraging are the drawbacks which the fair trader incurs from the mercenary and narrow politics of infatuated ſuperſtition.

Notwithſtanding the magiſtrates had permitted the proteſtants to ſettle in the city on ſuch hard and irkſome conditions, the clergy endeavour to deprive them of even this trifling liberty, and inflame the minds of the people, by religious controverſies, and inflammatory ſermons, which they are continually ſetting on foot, or delivering in their churches. They even extended their perſecution to the ſervice performed in their ſanctuary at *Mülheim*, although that place is a free ſtate, and in-

dependent of their iniquitous and abuſed authority. This deſpicable policy originates from the general corruption of the country. Nine-tenths of the inhabitants, including the monks of all deſcriptions, are the baſeſt people imaginable; fellows, who, on the leaſt ſignal from a monk, are ready to cut a Proteſtant's throat on account of his religion; who ſpend their week's wages every Sunday and holiday in ale-houſes, and never reflect on the greatneſs of their anceſtors but when the liquor is fermenting in their brain.

The arts practiſed by the monks for making proſelytes, are almoſt incredible. I could relate many inſtances on this ſubject, were it my wiſh to be voluminous, but ſhall content myſelf with the following:

The ſon of a very opulent Calviniſt merchant at Cologne, about 24 years of age, fell violently in love with the only daughter of a butcher, a very worthy

and industrious character. Hearing from his girl that young H—— was enamoured of her, and that it was his wish to pay his addresses at her father's house; his reply was, that he had not the least objection, provided Mr. H——'s intentions were honourable.

The young lad accordingly came, and continued his visits for about six weeks; at length the matter reached the ears of his father, who, aware of consequences, (this being the first attachment his son had as yet formed) told him to prepare himself for a journey to Düsseldorf, whither he meant to accompany him. It was, he said, his intention to place him under the care of a relation, a merchant of respectability, where it would be in his power to derive all possible benefit in the mercantile line.

The youth was perfectly petrified at so sudden and unexpected a command; he,

with tremulous voice, begged his parent not to make him wretched. "On what account?" ſaid he; "I muſt, ſir, then, ſituated as I am, candidly avow the truth—a violent paſſion for a lovely girl."—"Who is ſhe?" aſked his father. He then frankly related the whole affair, aſſuring him, at the ſame time, that he ſhould be the happieſt being upon earth if he would conſent to his union with this young girl.

His father, a man of a choleric but violent temper, and a ſtrong adherent to the Calviniſt creed, peremptorily told him, he never ſhould have his conſent during his life, and that if he did not inſtantly quit this connexion, and prepare to go with him the next day to Düſſeldorf, he would deliver him up to the care of a Pruſſian recruiting officer, under whoſe king he ſhould ſpend the remainder of his days as a common ſoldier, either

at Hamm, or Niederweſel, two ſtrong fortreſſes belonging to his Pruſſian majeſty.

The ſon, fully perſuaded that his father would put his threat into execution ſhould he refuſe to obey, and well knowing that already ſeveral other parents had done the ſame, on account of their ſon's diſobedience, or diſorderly life, aſſured him that he would without fail attend him. However, he roſe early the next morning, and haſtened to his inamorata, to whom he related what had paſſed as well as to her father, and requeſted he would procure for him a temporary aſylum, and likewiſe conſent to their immediate union; for he flattered himſelf that when they were once married, his father might become more reaſonable, and, by the aſſiſtance of his friends, he could ſoon bring about a reconciliation.

Though this unexpected viſit, ſo early in the morning, in ſome degree diſcon-

certed both the parent and daughter, the former, at length, after ſome reflections, conſented, and conducted them both to the convent of the Auguſtin friars, under the particular care and protection of Father *Simplicius Habn*, by whom the lovers were immediately married, and afterwards proceeded to Deutz, where they lived for ſeveral weeks in the greateſt privacy.

The young lad wrote ſeveral letters to his father, requeſting his forgiveneſs for his imprudence, and promiſed the ſtricteſt attention to his commands in future. He intreated him to grant him monthly a trifling ſum of money, or to place him in ſome buſineſs which might enable him to provide decently for himſelf and his wife. None of his letters however were honoured with an anſwer.

As I mentioned before, the father of the girl poſſeſſed but little property, and was of courſe unable to give the young couple

couple much aſſiſtance; he nevertheleſs did what was in his power; he placed them in a ſmall cottage, where they did their utmoſt to procure a livelihood.

In about eleven months a ſon was the fruit of this marriage. The huſband ſtill exerted every effort to obtain a reconciliation with his father, but all in vain, he never could be prevailed upon to ſee his face again. Relations and friends were employed to procure forgiveneſs for him, but all to no purpoſe; many of them even loſt his friendſhip by their reiterated ſolicitations in his behalf.

The young man, wearied with uſing ineffectual importunities, which rendered his life miſerable, and being left without a ray of hope, either to obtain pardon or aſſiſtance from his parent, aſſociated with the Auguſtin monks, in order to alleviate his melancholy ſituation, likewiſe to aſſiſt him with their beſt advice. This was highly acceptable to their ears, eſpe-

cially to Hahn. He told the youth that if he would inſtantly embrace the Roman Catholic religion he might be certain of his father's being immediately compelled by the magiſtrate to allow him annually a handſome ſum of money; and moreover would alſo be obliged to advance him ſeveral thouſand dollars towards his firſt entrance into buſineſs; on the contrary, if he did not take his advice, he might be certain his father could not be obliged by any one to allow him a farthing, and he would undoubtedly be diſinherited.

After ſuch advice, accompanied with flattering and other ſeducing arguments, which this monk had infuſed into his mind, he promiſed to conſult his wife and her father, and if it met with their approbation, and he could inſure a better ſubſiſtence, he would not heſitate a week longer, adding, that extreme diſtreſs had already ſeverely oppreſſed his

his wife and himſelf, and that nothing elſe could have brought him to ſuch a reſolution, but he could not bear the horrible idea of ſeeing his wife and innocent babe periſh.

Hahn then gave him his benediction, and a firm aſſurance to do every thing to ſerve him, after he ſhould have renounced his heretical principles. He diſmiſſed him with the hope of ſeeing him again very ſoon, and then to communicate his reſolution to him.

The young man went home and related to his wife and her father the converſation which had taken place between him and the reverend friar. Both highly approved of the monk's advice, and agreed that it was the only means to ſave them from diſtreſs, and to ſecure his patrimony.

Previous to his taking this infatuated ſtep, he was determined to try once more to awaken the feelings and affection

of

of his father; but ſhould a refuſal again be the conſequence, he was determined without farther delay, to take the advice of Father Simplicius Hahn.

He accordingly wrote once more to his parent, and begged him in the moſt ſupplicating terms to commiſerate his wants and ſufferings, and thoſe of his poor wife and child; adding, that when he reflected that his future happineſs and proſperity in life depended on his paternal forgiveneſs, he truſted the feelings of a father would prevent him from taking a ſtep much againſt his will, but to which he was compelled, namely, the abjuration of the Proteſtant religion, and embracing the Romiſh faith.

He took this letter to a friend of his father's, and entreated him warmly to deliver it, and hoped he might be fortunate enough to bring him a favourable anſwer; ſhould it prove otherwiſe, he ſaw no other alternative than to follow

the

the dictates of neceſſity by changing his religion.

The gentleman to whom the delivery of this letter was entruſted, had great influence over his father, as they had formerly been ſchool-fellows, and conſequently knew his inexorable temper ſo well, that he much doubted whether he ſhould be able to accompliſh this buſineſs; he feared that the contents were of ſuch a nature as to irritate ſtill more his obdurate mind, but he was ſo moved by the unhappy ſituation of the ſon, that though he might loſe the father's friendſhip, he was reſolved to undertake the taſk; being anxious to prevent the former abjuring his religion, which, he deemed, would be a renunciation of eternal happineſs. Thus determined, he deſired the young man to call again in a few days, when he would hear his father's final determination.

Agreeably

Agreeably to his word the gentleman went to Mr. H——, and delivered the letter to him, who, when he beheld the hand-writing of his ſon, threw it on the ground, and would not read it. However, the entreaties of his friend prevailed at length thus far, that he promiſed to read it ſome time hence, and would ſend him an anſwer. The third day the ſon received a letter from his father, the contents of which were as follows:

"The vengeance of God has overtaken thee for thy diſobedience to a father: whoſe commands thou haſt ſcorned, whoſe feeling unregarded! but why ſhould I wonder—thou haſt rebelled againſt thy Maker! In embracing thy new religion may nothing but the image of his wrath appear continually before thy mind. I from this moment renounce thee for ever as my ſon,

"ſon, ſo too will God renounce "thee.

"H——."

On the peruſal of this letter the young man fainted away, and a violent fever confined him to his bed for the ſpace of three weeks. But youth and a ſtrong conſtitution effected his recovery.

From that time the prieſts ſcarcely left his room. They applied every poſſible method to amuſe and pacify his mind by bombaſtic promiſes, and told him the only means of revenge was, publicly to embrace the Roman Catholic faith; as for his father, they ſaid he was an unnatural monſter, whom they would proſecute with the utmoſt rigour of the law, and compel to allow him not only an annual maintenance, but a ſum of money ſufficient to place him in ſome buſineſs. This, however, could not be done till he had publicly made his recantation. In

ſhort,

ſhort, after a thouſand arguments and perſuaſions, young H—— complied with their entreaties; he went to the church of the Auguſtins, and read his new Roman Catholic creed, which I here communicate to my reader.*

"I, George H——, believe and con-
"feſs, that through the peculiar care of

* I have to obſerve, that when inferior people intend to change their religion, they are inſtructed about four or ſix weeks before they are admitted, by a friar in a convent, where they are obliged to go every day for the ſpace of ſeveral hours, they tell the bead-roll, or prayers for the ſaints, &c. The caſe with people of rank is different, for fear the holy Catholic church might be deprived of their booty by their nonſenſical inſtructions, they haſten the ceremony as quickly as poſſible, obliging the apoſtates merely to read a certain proſcribed creed, and afterwards ſign it with their names. As for the other knowledge of the Roman Catholic church, they think the apoſtate will make himſelf maſter of it in a ſhort ſpace of time.

I have given here the printed creed, in a tranſlation, publiſhed in the year 1714 at Cologne, which ſerves, with very little alteration, for all apoſtates. The reader will be aſtoniſhed at its folly, and what is much more, the almoſt blaſphemy of its contents.

"of

" of this chriſtian magiſtracy and wiſe
" government of Cologne, and the active
" induſtry and aſſiſtance of the holy
" Auguſtin fathers, I have been entirely
" brought over from my heretical life and
" religion, to the true church of Rome, the
" only one in which ſalvation can be ob-
" tained; and I do publicly declare to
" the whole world that I embrace this
" faith freely and without compulſion.

" I confeſs and believe that the Pope is
" Chriſt's vicar, and has full power to
" forgive the ſins of all mankind, accor-
" ding to his own will and pleaſure, either
" to ſave, to let them periſh, or to
" excommunicate them if he thinks
" fit.

" I confeſs the Pope to be the ſupreme
" head of the church, and that he never
" can do wrong.

" I alſo confeſs, that whatever the Pope
" eſtabliſhes, whether in the holy ſcrip-
" tures or not, whatever he ſhall pleaſe

" to

" to ordain, is the truth, divine and
" genuine, that conſequently every in-
" ferior perſon ſhould eſteem them equal
" to the commandments of God.

" I do confeſs that the moſt holy Pope
" ſhould be adored by every one with
" divine honours, and that every one
" ſhould bow the knee to him as to Chriſt
" himſelf.

" I confeſs and declare that the Pope
" ſhould be honoured by all men in all
" things, as the moſt holy father, and
" moreover that thoſe heretics who live
" contrary to his ordinances, ſhould not
" only be exterminated by fire and ſword
" without exception, and without the
" leaſt mercy, but alſo that their bodies
" and ſouls ſhould be delivered up to
" Satan.

" I confeſs that the reading of the holy
" ſcriptures is the ſource of all ſects and
" parties, as alſo abſolute blaſphemy.

" I confeſs

" I confeſs, that to invoke the ſaints, " worſhip the holy fathers, and bow " the knee to them, make pilgrimages " to their tombs, clothe them, and " burn lights before them, is godly, " holy, and uſeful.

" I confeſs that a prieſt is much greater " than the mother of God; Mary only " bore the Lord Chriſt, and never con- " ceived again; but a Romiſh prieſt " offers, and forms the Lord Chriſt, not " only as often as he wiſhes, but in any " manner he pleaſes; yea, he feeds " upon him while he chews the bread.

" I confeſs that it is proper to read " maſſes, to give alms, and to pray for " the dead.

" I confeſs that the Pope of Rome " has power to alter the holy ſcripture, " to augment or diminiſh it according " to his own pleaſure.

" I confeſs that the ſoul will be pu- " rified by purgatory after death, and

" that its deliverance from thence is " partly effected by the ſacrifice of the " maſs offered up by the prieſt.

" I acknowledge that to receive the " holy euchariſt in one kind is good and " ſalutary; but to receive it in both " kinds is heretical and damnable.

" I acknowlege that thoſe who receive " the holy communion in one kind, " enjoy and eat the whole of Chriſt, " both body and blood, and alſo his " godhead and his bones.

" I acknowledge that there are ſeven " true and effectual ſacraments.

" I acknowledge that God is honoured " by repreſentations of him, and may " by means of them be known of " men.

" I acknowledge that the holy virgin " Mary is queen of Heaven, and governs " together with the ſon, and that accord- " ing to her will the ſon is obliged to " act in all things.

" I ac-

" I acknowledge that the holy virgin " Mary ſhould be eſteemed both by " men and angels, higher than Chriſt, " the ſon of God himſelf.

" I acknowledge that the bones of the " ſaints are poſſeſſed of great virtues, on " which account they ought to be ho- " noured by men, and have chapels built " for them.

" I acknowledge that the Roman " Catholic faith is unadulterated, godly, " ſaving, and true; but that the Pro- " teſtant, which I of my own accord " have abjured, is falſe, erroneous, blaſ- " phemous, accurſed, heretical, hurt- " ful; that the Proteſtant religion is " ſeditious, abominable, forged, and " deviſed. Since the Roman Catholic " religion is, therefore, throughout, good " and ſalutary, I curſe all thoſe who " taught me theſe abominable hereſies " in both kinds; I curſe my parents " who educated me in the heretical

" faith; and I alſo curſe thoſe who made
" the Roman Catholic faith ſo dubious
" and ſuſpicious to me, as well as thoſe
" who gave me to drink of the accurſed
" cup; yes, I curſe myſelf, and think
" myſelf accurſed, becauſe I made myſelf
" a partaker of this accurſed heretical
" cup, of which it did not become me to
" drink.

" I acknowledge that the holy Scrip-
" ture is imperfect, and is a dead letter,
" as long as it is not explained by the
" Pope of Rome, and that the common
" people ought not to be allowed to
" read it.

" I acknowledge that a *requiem* ſung
" by a Romiſh prieſt is more uſeful
" than a hundred ſermons; and on that
" account I curſe all thoſe books which
" I have read, in which that heretical
" and blaſphemous doctrine is contained;
" I alſo curſe all the works which I read
" whilſt I lived in this heretical faith.

" All this I do, with a ſincere mind,
" confirm as a public retraction of the
" heretical doctrine, in the preſence of
" the reverend father Simplicius Hahn,
" and the other fathers of the Auguſtin
" convent, and to the whole Roman
" Catholic church male and female, that
" in theſe and ſimilar articles is the true
" church.

" Moreover I promiſe that I will
" never more, through my whole life,
" return to this heretical doctrine of the
" ſacrament in both kinds, although it
" ſhould be allowable to do ſo. I alſo
" promiſe that as long as I have a drop
" of blood in my body, I will not edu-
" cate any child of mine in that accurſed
" doctrine, nor will I conſent it ſhould
" be brought up therein by others, which
" I herewith promiſe.

" I alſo ſwear that I will help to per-
" ſecute this accurſed heretical doctrine

" ſecretly and openly with words and
" works, the ſword even not excepted.
" Laſtly, I ſwear before God, the
" angels, and before all the congre-
" gation preſent, that if any alteration
" ſhould take place, either in church or
" ſtate, I never will become an apoſtate
" from the Roman Catholic, and godly
" church, either through fear or favour,
" and return again to this accurſed
" hereſy, nor will I receive the ſame.
" As a confirmation of my oath, I at
" the ſame time receive the holy com-
" munion, and I cauſe alſo this my con-
" feſſion, written and ſubſcribed with my
" own hand, to be made public in print,
" and the original thereof to be preſerved
" in the holy archives of the Auguſtin
" church.

" G. H * * *."

My readers who are not acquainted with the popiſh religion, and the intrigues of

of its prieſts may, perhaps, think many things in this confeſſion too highly coloured; but let them believe me when I moſt ſolemnly declare, that I have not made the ſmalleſt addition, nor any alteration, from the printed creed. I myſelf was perſonally acquainted not only with the family of the apoſtate, but I had ſeveral opportunities of ſeeing and converſing with him, after his apoſtacy, in company with his wife and child, during the ſummer-time, in the public gardens of Deutz, oppoſite Cologne, where I uſed ſometimes to go with a reſpectable company.

I will, in a few words, inform my readers what happened after this imprudent young man took this fatal ſtep.

His father, as ſoon as he read in the public papers the apoſtacy of his ſon, threw himſelf and his family immediately under the protection of the Pruſſian miniſter, at Cologne. A few weeks elapſed, when

on a ſudden Mr. H*** obtained the title of Baron from his Pruſſian majeſty. He purchaſed a very excellent eſtate in his majeſty's dominions, and immediately retired from Cologne with an immenſe fortune.

Before I left the place I ſaw the unhappy deluded young man ſeveral times, who ſeemed quite deranged in his mind, for having yielded to the ſnares of a ſet of bigotted monks, and blindly followed their dictates.

Soon after that happened I left the place, and have not ſince heard anything further of the poor unhappy youth.

No pen can deſcribe the ridiculous mixtures of debauchery and devotion, which every day happen.

One evening in coming from Mülheim, I was obliged, on account of a heavy ſhower of rain, to take ſhelter in an ale-houſe at Deutz, oppoſite to Cologne. The landlord uſhered me into a dark

dark, dirty room, where I was almoſt inſtantly ſtunned with the noiſe of the drinkers who were in it. By degrees, however, my eyes penetrated through the thick volumes of ſmoke that iſſued from their pipes, and I beheld a prieſt in the middle of about ſixteen vulgar fellows half drunk. His black coat was juſt as much daubed as the frocks of his companions, and like them he had cards in his left hand, which he ſtruck with his right hand, one after the other, ſo forcibly on the table that the whole room ſhook again. At firſt I was ſhocked at the violently abuſive language they uſed toward each other, as if they were quarrelling; but I ſoon found, that all the appellations which ſhocked me, were only modes of friendly ſalutation among them. At length the veſper bell in Deutz began to ring for evening prayer. The prieſt then threw down the cards and exclaimed, *ave Maria!* All the reſt threw

threw down theirs likewiſe, pulled off their hats, folded their hands, and repeated their *ave Marias*. As ſoon, however, as prayers were over, they all eagerly returned to their former employment, and pots and glaſſes began to circulate as before. When the ſhower abated I withdrew, and continued my way to Cologne.

The prieſts, not content with the inſidious harangues delivered from their own pulpits, particularly from thoſe of the Auguſtines, (that very order of which the celebrated reformer Martin Luther was once a member,) aſſume a right to ſend one of their prieſts annually to Mülheim, on an appointed day, who is authorized to deliver a ſermon in an open ſquare, from a high pulpit, purpoſely erected on the occaſion, and which is uſually ſurrounded by a vaſt concourſe of people from Cologne and its environs. It is impoſſible to give my reader any idea

idea of all the ridiculous incidents, occaſioned by theſe religious diſputes. Every day produces ſome unexpected occurrence, which makes a rational man laugh at their abſurdity, and at the ſame time lament their infatuation.

I was myſelf ſeveral times preſent at ſuch theological farces. The orator who filled this office at the time, was father Simplicius Hahn, an Auguſtin monk, who had been accuſtomed for many years to deliver the ſermon. His deteſtable artifices in creating religious feuds, poſterity can never forget; and his name did not eſcape the acute pens of Dr. Zimmermann, and Profeſſor Schlözer.

This vile prieſt, who very frequently ſets one half of his congregation a-laughing and the other raving, at the ſame time, did everything in his power to inflame his Roman Catholic brethren againſt the

the Proteſtants, in his diſcourſes at Mülheim, as well as at Cologne. If he had applied his various talents and that eloquence, of which he was certainly maſter, in a becoming way, as a preacher of the doctrines of Chriſt, he would have done a great deal of good; but, alas! how much human blood has been frequently ſhed on thoſe occaſions, particularly when the language, which this wretch uſed againſt the Proteſtants and their clergy, approached almoſt to blaſphemy.

I was an eye-witneſs of a horrible tranſaction, which took place there in conſequence of a violent and impious diſcourſe delivered by him. He even went ſo far, as ſeveral times to mention publicly the worthy Lutheran and Calviniſt Clergymen by their real names *,

* The names of the worthy Lutheran miniſter Burgman, formerly preacher in the Savoy, in London; and Engel, clergyman of the Calviniſtic perſuaſion.

and

and repreſented them as abominable heretics.

The ſubject and the argument he employed will never be effaced from my memory. Among other things he endeavoured to prove, that

No Proteſtant ever can attain Salvation; and the grounds upon which he reſted his aſſertion were:

1ſt, Martin Luther's abjuration of the only true and revered Roman Catholic creed:

2dly, His ſcandalous marriage with a pious nun, whom, he ſaid, he ſhamefully ſeduced.

The following dreadful events he called the puniſhment of Heaven, which befel mankind on account of their increaſing hereſy, and which were only the forerunners of more ſevere puniſhments:

1ſt, The earthquakes at Liſbon and Sicily:

2dly,

2dly, The enſuing ſcarcity: and,

3dly, The memorable inundation * at Cologne and its environs.

The concluſion of his inflammatory diſcourſe was the moſt remarkable.

" Never heed the Heretics, my bre-
" thren, they are loſt ſouls: their hearts
" are wrapped up in worldly poſſeſſions,
" which God grants unto them in order
" to make their damnation the greater.
" God has evidently reprobated the rich
" in his holy writ, and their riches are
" the faggots which will in another
" world be piled up to burn them!"

No wonder if opinions like theſe, which the monks preach from every pulpit, render the bulk of their flocks ſo poor, that the third part of the inhabitants are privileged beggars.

* This inundation happened in the month of March 1784. Something more of it will be mentioned hereafter.

Another

Another ſermon which Hahn delivered not long after in his own parochial church at Cologne, was not leſs abſurd, and perhaps ſingle, in its kind, on account of its blaſphemous contents *.

The object of this ſermon was to explain to his congregation the ſupernatural incomprehenſible myſtery of the holy Trinity; and he aſſured them, if they would vouchſafe him a few minutes attention, he would elucidate this myſtery in ſuch a manner, that even ſcepticiſm itſelf ſhould no longer doubt. For this purpoſe he quoted the following paſſage:

1 JOHN, v. 7.

"For there are three, that bear record "in Heaven; the Father, the word, "and the Holy Ghoſt: and theſe three "are one."

* This ſermon as well as the foregoing are in print: I myſelf poſſeſs copies of them. However, on account of their blaſphemous contents, and malicious abſurdities, I only give my readers the principal heads.

After

After having read this verſe, he drew from a ſmall bag a paper which contained a piece of bread, a bit of butter, and a morſel of cheeſe. Having ſhown each of theſe ſubſtances ſeparately to his congregation, he conſolidated them together in one maſs with his fingers, and ſaid,

" Behold, my dear brethren, theſe " three ſubſtances, which I have juſt " united in one ſubſtance, and which I " am going to ſwallow." This he accordingly did. " Pray which of them " entered my mouth firſt? Neither of " them, but at once; and ſo they entered " as one ſubſtance into my ſtomach. " Now is there one among you who " feels the ſmalleſt doubt in his mind, " that this ſimple method, by which I " have explained to you the myſtery of " the holy Trinity, is not clearer to you " than all others which you have hitherto " ſeen, or of which you have hitherto " heard?

"heard? I thought that this ſimple "method, of which I myſelf am the in- "ventor, would be the eaſieſt and ſureſt "way to withdraw you at once from "an error. It is much to be lamented, "that no one before me has ever ex- "plained the nature of this holy and "miraculous ſecret. No one of theſe "three perſons is ſuperior to the others, "but they are all three united, and com- "poſe only one perſon."

But enough of this gentleman's myſti-cal metaphyſics for the preſent.

The wealth of the churches at Cologne is immenſe, particularly of the cathedral, which is ſtill in an unfiniſhed ſtate; but the preſent pile manifeſts that it would have been a very ſtupendous fabric in-deed, if completed. The golden cham-ber is the repoſitory of much wealth. It contains a number of ſacred veſtments, conſecrated veſſels of gold and ſilver, many ſculls of ſaints and martyrs, and

croſſes of various ſizes of the ſame valuable metals, enriched with a profuſion of precious ſtones.

I ſaw there a golden croſs, about eighteen inches high, and four or five inches broad, ornamented with pearls and diamonds; a golden chalice, alſo ſet with pearls and diamonds; a biſhop's mitre, ſo overladen with jewels, that the head could not have been able to bear it; and the twelve apoſtles all in maſſy ſilver.

It is very amuſing to a traveller on obſerving the great number of relics preſerved in this ſacred edifice. I paſs by unnoticed all ſuch as are to be ſeen in the other churches, a few excepted, where the burial ground is pillaged of ſculls and bones, that they may be conſecrated and expoſed to public adoration as holy remains, eſteemed by the papiſts, miraculous in their nature, and capable of curing thoſe valetudinarians who touch them.

Among

Among others preſerved in the cathedral are three golden boxes, in which are ſaid to be kept the heads of the three *Magi*, or, as they are called in the Scripture, "the Wiſe Men of the Eaſt." The prieſts aſſure the ſpectator, that they are the heads of the ſame wiſe men, who brought the preſents to Jeſus Chriſt at his birth. Theſe heads, they ſay, were brought to Cologne in the year 1162, from Milan, when the Emperor Barbaroſſa razed that city to the ground. The gate through which the three heads were brought into the city is ſaid to have cloſed of itſelf, as ſoon as they had entered it. Above the gate there is a painting in freſco of theſe three heads, in the ſtyle of a common ſign painter; but woe unto him who ventures to make any ſarcaſtic obſervation on it in the preſence of an inhabitant.

In the year 1784, when a remarkable thaw inundated the country, this ſacred

gate was nearly deſtroyed by the large ſheets of ice which floated down the ſtream; but it was obſerved that a part of one of theſe wonderful heads ſtill appeared without injury on a fragment that remained. The ſtupidity of the inhabitants awakened in them a belief, that a miracle had been wrought for its preſervation; and as ſoon as the inundation was over, the gate was rebuilt in the ſame manner as before, and it was again adorned with a ſimilar picture of the three heads. The conſequence of this was, that people from all parts of the neighbouring countries made pilgrimages to the gate, and paid homage to the painted ſkulls, offering up their thankſgiving, in conjunction with their brethren at Cologne, for the working of ſo wonderful a miracle.

When the traveller wiſhes to ſee the three heads of the Magi in the cathedral, he is conducted to the glaſs windows of a ſmall

a ſmall chapel in the ſame edifice. One of the attendant prieſts goes into the chapel, prudently locking the private door after him, and ſhows through the caſement the three golden boxes in which the heads are depoſited *. They deſcant largely upon the ſingularity of the circumſtance, that the heads never putrify, or change their colour or appearance. The prieſts immediately relate a variety of miracles which theſe heads have performed; and ſhort accounts of their celebrity in their occupation are ſold for a farthing a-piece by the *Bettel Mönche*, *i. e.* "Begging Monks," before the church gates, as well as by poor beggars in the open ſtreets, and around the churches, who crowd about ſtrangers by hundreds half naked, and in the moſt wretched condition.

* The heads, beſides the boxes which contain them, are alſo each incloſed ſeparately in a glaſs bottle, which is filled with ſpirit.

In the year 1162, when these relics were brought from Milan to Cologne, a general scarcity prevailed in Hungary, which induced a great many of its inhabitants to repair thither, having in vain implored their own ancient saints for relief, to influence the three holy heads in their behalf. Since that time, every seven years a numerous procession of Hungarians has visited Cologne to worship them; and the pilgrims, during their stay, are boarded and lodged at the expence of the Magistrates of the city, in a large building erected purposely for them.

It must not be omitted that the Roman Catholics of Appenzel, in Switzerland, assert, that they have the genuine heads of the Magi, and shew them to every stranger who surveys the curiosities of their city. On this account a perpetual quarrel has existed between the clergy of

of theſe two places, concerning the genuineneſs of their reſpective relics.

In the church of the Maccabees a crucifix is preſerved, with a peruke on the head of our Saviour, which I thought rather a ſingular circumſtance: but this is not all; for when the Pilgrims come from Hungary to Cologne, every one of them cuts off a lock from the holy periwig; nevertheleſs it does not diminiſh, a freſh ſucceſſion of curls ſtill riſing as the others are removed.

The ſame church contains, alſo, a crucifix of our Saviour with a long beard. Theſe Hungarian pilgrims have alone the right to ſhave our Saviour. Every ſeven years this operation is repeated, as in this ſpace of time the beard grows again to its former length. They firmly believe, that if they did not perform this ſervice to the crucifix, there would be no harveſts in their country for the next ſeven years, and conſequently famine

muſt be their portion. The rich people in that country ſend the poorer ones as their deputies, who are paid accordingly. For this reaſon they are obliged to carry the hair of the beard home with them, as a proof of their having fulfilled the commiſſion; and theſe ſeptennial crops are ſanctimoniouſly preſerved as holy relics.

The church of ſaint Urſula* is remarkable for being the place in which the remains of the eleven thouſand virgins are buried; every one of whom is ſaid to have ſeparately wrought more than eleven thouſand miracles. The monks maintain, that the holy earth belonging to that ſanctuary never ſuffers any corpſe to be buried in it; and to prove the aſſertion, they ſhow a ſepulchre, ſaid to

* The legend of this ſaint is pretty well known. It is ſaid that ſhe was maſſacred, with eleven thouſand other virgins, by the Huns, at Cologne, in the year 238.

be

be that of the daughter of a duke of Brabant, who deſired to be interred in that church, and who, notwithſtanding the oppoſition of the clergy, was buried there by force; but the body had ſcarcely been laid there an hour, when the ground opened of itſelf, and with a violent commotion ejected the coffin, which to this day they ſay is ſuſpended between earth and ſky by ſupernatural agency. We beheld, indeed, a coffin, which was elevated without any apparent ſupport, but how this was contrived we could not diſcover on account of the diſtance, no perſon being permitted to approach too near. In an adjoining chapel are to be ſeen the bones of the virgins, many of which are hung up around the walls, like arms in an arſenal; ſeveral others are encloſed in gold and ſilver boxes.

While I am on the ſubject of miracles, I ſhall relate one as contemptibly abſurd, as it is incredible.

In one of the fineſt ſquares at Cologne are two wooden horſes, painted grey, ſo placed as to appear looking out from a garret window into the ſquare.

In the year 1571, the lady of a counſellor was buried with a diamond ring of great value on her finger; and the grave-digger, on the third night after her interment, went to the church-yard at midnight and opened the tomb, in order to ſteal away the ring. As he was taking hold of her hand the good lady revived, and raiſing herſelf in the coffin, looked ſternly upon the ſacrilegious robber. Conſternation deprived him of his ſenſes; upon which the lady took the lantern he had brought with him, roſe from her tomb, and haſtened to her huſband's houſe. She repeatedly knocked at the door in vain; at laſt the ſervant roſe, looked out of the window, and aſked who was there. The lady,

calling

calling the ſervant by his name, told him who ſhe was, and begged he would not make her wait any longer, but open the door, that ſhe might fly immediately to the arms of her huſband. The ſervant, greatly terrified, hurried to his maſter who was aſleep, awoke him, and related the circumſtance. At this his maſter exclaimed, "I will as ſoon believe that my two grey horſes have left their ſtable, and are looking out of the garret window." The moment he uttered theſe words a dreadful noiſe of the trampling of horſes over-head was heard. The maſter and the whole houſe were accordingly alarmed, and knew not what to think. The ſervant went up with his maſter to the garret—and, behold! the two grey horſes were looking out at the window! On this he immediately ſent down the ſervant to open the door for his wife, who no ſooner approached him, wrapped up in her burial garment, than

ſhe

ſhe fainted in his arms: they gave her all poſſible aid, and ſhe ſoon recovered. It is ſaid that the two horſes remained in that garret alive for ſeven years, and as ſoon as they died the worthy counſellor replaced them by two wooden ones, covered with the ſkins of two other grey horſes, in order to perpetuate the memory of the miracle; and many thouſands have made pilgrimages to behold this wonder. In the year 1784, when I ſaw them, they were not covered with ſkins of other horſes, but ſeemed to be painted, at leaſt ſo they appeared to me; but the houſe is very lofty, and at that diſtance, perhaps, I might not well diſtinguiſh.

In the church of the twelve apoſtles, the prieſts ſhowed us a curtain, and a piece of fine linen, which the lady ſpun after her return into the world. She lived ſeven years longer, and then, if I may be allowed the expreſſion, "died for

for the laſt time;" her huſband, not long afterwards, followed her to the grave.

The nunery of Clariſſe is remarkable on account of the ſtrict ſecluſion they pretend to obſerve. I have many times endeavoured to get acceſs into the internal part of that convent, but in vain. Of all that I have heard of their rules was, that no male whatſoever, even the father of the nun, is permitted to enter that convent, except their confeſſors, when one or other of the ſiſters is ill. Their rules are, that the members take a vow, not only to renounce the world, but even their deareſt relations, friends, parents, brothers, and ſiſters. The mother and ſiſters of the nun are never permitted to behold the face of her; but if in caſe it ſhould happen that the nun obtains permiſſion to converſe with them, it is with the latter from behind a curtain, in the preſence of the abbeſs,

abbeſs, who is wrapped up in a black veil: ſuch rigid rules make human reaſon ſhudder. No workman even is ſuffered beyond the gate, and when repairing ſomething within ſide the convent, all votaries of the order are locked up in their cells.

When one of the nuns die, her corpſe is tied upon a ruff board, in the clothes ſhe expired in, and with her veil only thrown over the face, is buried in the churchyard of the nunery.

There are ſtill ſeveral buildings beſides the theatre, which is a tolerable good one, and pretty roomy in the inſide, but not elegant. At certain times of the year there are given ſome of the before mentioned performances on Sundays and holidays. I beheld the following inſcription on the outſide over the gate:

"*Muſis gratiiſque decentibus.*"

The

The town-house is an irregular stone building very awkward and in a ruinous condition. The arsenal stands in a very narrow street; its contents are chiefly ancient arms, of various fashions and sizes, but not proper for modern use: the building itself is like many other things at Cologne, *i. e.* dirty and half decayed.

In the year 1607 this city gave birth to Anna Maria Schaurmann, a lady remarkable for the early maturity, as well as the uncommon comprehensiveness of her mental powers. It is said, that at the age of three years she was able to read books in her native language with discrimination; and that when she was six years old she composed several pieces, both in prose and verse, upon various subjects, which are deemed worthy of places in the cabinets of the curious. I saw several specimens of her composition

tion in the cabinet of baron Hüpſch at that city.

It is alſo affirmed, that in the ſpace of a few days ſhe learned the art of embroidery; which, with no great practice, ſhe carried to the higheſt degree of perfection. Baron Hüpſch ſhowed us two ſpecimens. They are in the ſame ſtyle as thoſe I ſaw in London at Miſs Linwood's exhibition.

She could ſpeak all living languages with great fluency, and was very familiar with the Greek and Hebrew. Everything ſhe did, appears to have been extraordinary; and it is ſaid, that ſhe haſtened her death by eating a conſiderable quantity of *ſpiders!*

Before I conclude the article of Cologne, I muſt mention a perſon, born in that city, who was the idol of all the artiſts and amateurs in Europe, and is everywhere acknowledged to have been a genius

nius of the firſt rank. This was the immortal Rubens. It is aſſerted that there is no painter upon record, who has equalled Rubens in the number of valuable pieces, which have been executed by himſelf, or to whom ſuch multitudes have been attributed. It is ſaid that no leſs than two thouſand, moſt of them of conſiderable merit, and containing many figures, were produced by his own hands without the ſmalleſt aſſiſtance. Of numberleſs others, the deſigns, ſketches, or moſt intereſting parts, were executed by himſelf, while the drapery, landſcapes, and other ſubordinate parts, were left to his pupils; moſt of whom, it is certain, were cloſe imitators of their preceptor. Hence thouſands of paintings are diffuſed over Europe that bear the name of Rubens, merely becauſe they were the productions of his ſchool, and ſo much in his ſtyle and manner, that it is ex-

tremly difficult to diſtinguiſh the works of the maſter from thoſe of the ſcholars.

In the church of St. Peter they ſhowed us the maſter-piece of Rubens; namely, the crucifixion of that ſaint. I cannot, however, help remarking that the picture rather more diſguſted than pleaſed me; for the ſaint is nailed to the croſs in a very ſtrange manner. In order that his executioners might more commodiouſly reach his feet, the croſs ſtands with the head inverted: the ſufferings of the poor martyr are of courſe the more exquiſite. Can thoſe be proper objects of repreſentation? objects at which nature ſhudders! I own, I deteſt ſuch ſpectacles, and think them unworthy of a great artiſt.

It was at Cologne that Bertold Schwartz invented gun powder. This man being educated as a Bernardine monk, an order eſteemed ſuperior to all others for learning and induſtry, whoſe conſtant

conſtant ſtudy is to cultivate the fine arts and ſciences. All the moſt valuable works and editions of France and other Roman Catholic conutries are theirs, and are eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the reſt of their brethren. This Berthold Schwartz ſtudied chymiſtry, and was ſtrongly attached to the ſcience of alchymy. He made many uſeful diſcoveries, which have been ſince found in a memorandum book after his death.

Among the reſt is one of the experiments he was about to try by mixing ſaltpetre, charcoal, and ſulphur together, and putting them in a mortar to grind; it inſtantaneouſly blew up, and the room, where this happened, was ſet on fire, and himſelf ſhattered to pieces. After the fire was extinguiſhed, there were found the remainder of the three ingredients, with which he tried his experiment, incloſed in three different boxes of tin. The fragments of the mortar, together with

160282

an old memorandom book, are ſhewn to travellers in the Convent of the Bernardines.

In this city there is a very ample private cabinet of natural and artificial curioſities, belonging to baron Hüpſch. That nobleman, with a degree of liberality which reflects far more honour on him than his birth and title, has appointed certain days in the week, when all ſtrangers are admitted without previous application. He uſually attends them himſelf, deſcribes the different ſpecies, and anſwers queſtions with great courteſy and politeneſs. The baron's attention has not been confined to any particular objects in preference, but is extended to every thing that may be deemed rare and curious in its kind, either amidſt the laws of nature, or in the works of art. He is himſelf a very voluminous writer upon the ſubjects of medicine, and natural hiſtory; and

and his converſation manifeſts a great variety and depth of knowledge.

Before I conclude the chapter of Cologne, it will not be amiſs to ſubjoin a general review of the three electorates of Mentz, Treves, and Cologne.

There is no doubt that the three archbiſhops of Mentz, Treves, and Cologne, are the moſt conſiderable and richeſt prelates in the Chriſtian world. Their ſees are indebted for the increaſe of their riches to St. Boniface, who may be called with great juſtice, the apoſtle of the Germans. He was the ſame, by birth an Engliſhman, who, in the time of Charlemaigne, baptiſed Witikind, and the other brave Saxons who had ſo long reſiſted baptiſm with their ſwords, and ſpread the empire of the vicar of Jeſus Chriſt as far as the northern and eaſtern ſeas. It was he who introduced the Roman Liturgy into Germany, and made the ſavage inhabitants abſtain from eating

bears' and horſes' fleſh. But it was alſo he who raiſed the papal power to a higher pitch than it had been known in any other country in Chriſtendom. According to the teſtimony of Aventinus ſeveral biſhops reproached Boniface with having diminiſhed their dignity, by the new oath of homage he introduced, and with having introduced ſuperſtition and irreligion as concomitants with the ſplendid ceremonies of the papal church; but whoever conſiders the ſtate of the Saxons of that time, will ſee that the enforcing the papal ſupremacy was the only efficacious mode that could be made uſe of for raiſing a laity, and a clergy if poſſible ſtill more barbarous than them, who could literally neither read nor write from their ſavage ſlumbers. Had it been only the connecting together the German eccleſiaſtics, by means of the papal Hierarchy, and the bringing them acquainted with other European nations, this alone would

have

have been a ſignal ſervice done them. Be this, however, as it may, the vicar of Chriſt repaid the ſervices of his apoſtles with overflowing meaſure. All the other new-founded biſhopricks in Germany were made ſubject to the ſees of Mentz, Treves, and Cologne, the former of which Boniface had choſen for his reſidence.

All the provinces, the moſt conſiderable in the papal dominions, beſides all Swabia, Franconia, Bohemia, and the largeſt portion of Saxony, together with the greateſt part of Switzerland, Bavaria, and the Upper Rhine, belong to theſe dioceces. Though the reformation and revenge of the kings of Bohemia have leſſened it one-third, it ſtill contains the archbiſhoprick of Sprengel and eleven biſhopricks, the greater part of which are the moſt conſiderable in Germany; as Würtzburg, Paderborn, Hildeſheim, Augſburg, &c.

The vicar of Chriſt could not fail to extend his juriſdiction in temporal affairs

to his ambaſſadors, (for ſo Boniface calls himſelf, and the council of Trent call all biſhops ſo) who ſhould likewiſe make their fortune in the matters of this world, a thing more likely to happen, as the eccleſiaſtics of that time were evidently ſuperior to the laity in ſcience, and moreover, the greateſt politicians of their day. Spiritual and temporal affairs were, indeed, ſo interwoven, that the moſt eminent German biſhop muſt of courſe be the moſt powerful elector. The ſame happened in many other countries. Many princes of the empire, even the emperor himſelf, thought it no diſgrace to pay allegiance to thoſe three archbiſhops, in particular to that of Mentz: for as ſoon as the principal of the papal monarchy was compleated by Gregory VII. the archbiſhop of Mentz became powerful enough to be at the head of the empire. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, the three biſhoprics, Mentz, Treves, and Cologne, were ſo eminent as to be able

to

to make emperors without any foreign aſſiſtance; and it was to one of them that the houſe of Hapſburg was indebted for its firſt elevation.

However, ſince the boundaries of the powers betwixt the emperor and the three biſhops have been more accurately aſcertained, and that the temporal authority has ſo much ſuperceded the ſpiritual, the power and influence of the archbiſhops of thoſe places have of courſe been much reduced; ſtill, however, they are poſſeſſed of very important prerogatives, which they might exert with more efficacy than they do were it not that various circumſtances have rendered them too dependant on the emperors. They are ſtill the ſpeakers in the electoral college, have the appointment of the diets under the emperors, and may order a re-examination of the proceedings of the Imperial courts. Theſe high privileges

are,

are, however, too much ſubject to the control of the powerful houſe of Auſtria, nor are their ſpiritual powers any longer what they once were. Their ſuffragan biſhops have conceived that all biſhops are alike as to power, and that the rank of archbiſhop only intitles its poſſeſſors to the firſt place amongſt brothers who are equal; it is true, however, that occaſionally appeals are received from the conſiſtory of ſome ſuffragans to that of our vicars general, but they uſually end in a further appeal to Rome; and the metropolitan dignity generally loſes as much by them as it gains.

The temporals, however, which are ſtill annexed to the biſhop's chair, make him who fills it ample amends for the diminution of his ſpiritual and political ſplendour. Though they do not actually poſſeſs the largeſt, yet they certainly have the richeſt and moſt populous domains of all

all the eccleſiaſtical potentates in Germany.

The archbiſhoprick of Mentz alone is fifty miles long and twenty broad, and contains about forty thouſand inhabitants. The natural riches of the territory of Mentz, and its advantageous ſituation, is of greater conſequence than all the others in Germany: for it ought to be obſerved, that the territory of Mentz alone contain forty cities; and beſides that, the elector is alſo ſovereign of Eichsfeld, and of the city and territory of Erfurth in Thuringia.

The electorate of Treves is not leſs powerful than the former. It is one hundred miles length, but the breadth is very indifferent; this country abounds in mountains and foreſts. The ſoil near the Rhine and Moſelle is fruitful, abounding in corn and wine, and is not leſs populous than the former; particularly in

in the countries ſeated on the banks of thoſe rivers.

As for the Electorate of Cologne, it is one of the moſt fertile countries of the German Empire. However, it is to be regreted that the inhabitants do not profit more by their well-adapted ſituation, particularly for commerce. My readers will eaſily perceive the reaſons of this in the ſequel. The bigotry, ignorance, and idleneſs of its inhabitants, particularly of thoſe of the Roman Catholics, is the great cauſe of their being ſo far behind all the other countries of Germany.

It is indeed lamentable to ſee that of ſo many hundred veſſels annually going up and down the Rhine employed in exportation and importation at the quay and on the river round Cologne, hardly four out of ſix are the property of the inhabitants. Their idleneſs and ſtupidity extends ſo far, that they will not even forward the goods

goods depoſited in their ſtorehouſes from foreign merchants, or remove them from one veſſel to another, till it ſuits their own time or convenience; and how many times do they excuſe themſelves for not having ſufficient veſſels of their own to comply with the wiſhes of the owners of the goods. It is no wonder that many articles are ſpoiled before their arrival in foreign countries ſuch as Holland, Portugal, Spain, England, America, Sweden, &c. and, indeed, by their ſlovenly manner of moving goods, much damage is often ſuſtained by the proprietors of goods, before their tardy removal from that place. One inſtance will ſhow the great negligence and idleneſs of the inhabitants. It is incredible how many thouſand ſacks of hops are annually carried from the interior part of Germany to that place for exportation to foreign countries. If the owners are not preſent on the arrival of their goods, they may

lie

lie for many months before they are removed, and conſequently a great part of them are ſpoiled. This is the caſe with reſpect to hemp, flax, and other productions of the country for exportation.

The large foreſts in which Germany abounds, furniſh materials for the wonderful manufacturies of glaſs, which bring a great deal of money into the country and find their way into every part of Europe, together with the linen exportion, which ſuffers greatly from the want of quick conveyance from this place.

There are ſome ſmall countries in Germany, particularly that of Bergtolſgaten, and Saltzburg, where nature being unfavourable both to agriculture and paſture, the inhabitants, however, have employed themſelves in works of art which remunerate mankind in all parts of the globe, and are powerful enough to turn the hardeſt ſubſtance into bread. It is particularly in ſome of the Tyrol

mountains, and in the before-mentioned remote ſterile vallies, that they make the greateſt part of the toys which are generally brought to Nurenberg and Augſburg for ſale; and the dealers of theſe two places bring them in large quantities to Cologne for exportation to Holland, England, and America. The Spaniards and Portugueſe carry on a very profitable trade with them in both the Indies.

It is ſurpriſing how many veſſels annually go down the Rhine to Cologne and Holland with all ſorts of wares, as wooden clocks with cuckcoos, wooden carriages and horſes, rats and mice, and a hundred play-things for children; alſo ſtraw quadrille boxes, and powder boxes, add to this many thouſand live canary-birds; in a word, the greater part of the articles under the name of German toys, come from theſe remote and barren countries. The very ſmall price for which the makers diſpoſe of theſe commodities,

makes

makes it impoſſible for them to accumulate riches; yet they ſell them at Nuremberg and Augſburg immediately, and are contented. Theſe good people little think that their productions are ſo much valued and exported ſo far beyond the ſeas.

I have converſed with many dealers in glaſs, and ſieve makers, from the interior of Germany, who waited at that place for their goods being exported to Holland, England, America, &c. The traveller will ſee caravans of thoſe induſtrious foreigners, who come to that place in order to forward their goods. They aſſociate like brothers whilſt they are in foreign countries, and generally come back with pretty large ſums of money. Their only complaint is of the tardineſs of the exportation of that place, and the bad management of their merchandize by the inhabitants whilſt remaining in that place.

The

The revenues of the elector are computed at 150,000 *l.* ſterling, and by a good and induſtrious government, they might be greatly augmented. The elector is alſo archchancellor of the empire for Italy, and has the ſame right with the two former electors to conſecrate the Roman emperor.

The only thing which is very advantageous to the inhabitants of Cologne is the importation of coals from the adjacent countries of Berg, the electorate of Treves, the principalities of Saarbrück, and duchy of Deuxponts, import annually a great quantity to that city and the environs, which comes by the Saar down the Moſelle and the Rhine. The wood for fuel is very ſcarce about Cologne, however, they are richly ſupplied with coals from the former places. Theſe are of two different ſorts; namely, the large or round coals, and the duſt of them which is mixed with a kind of clay and

water, and formed into ſmall cakes, manufactured in the ſummer-time; the latter get quite hard by the heat of the ſun, and are ſtored up in large magazines erected for that purpoſe.

The generality of the inhabitants have but little preference, for they both make an excellent fire. The ſtoves appropriated to that uſe are, when lighted for the ſpace of an hour, quite red-hot, which has a beautiful appearance in a room; and for preventing accidents of of all kinds, there is an iron, or in ſome houſes a braſs rail, about two feet from the ſtove. The room, by a certain contrivance, which is called *Foche*, and which is applied in the tube of the oven or ſtove, may be heated to any degree, and the fire being lighted never extinguiſhes until all is burned to cinders: this has ſtill another convenience, *viz.* ſhould one of theſe ſtoves be left for ſeveral hours, the *Foche* being turned the fire ceaſes to burn,

burn, and only glimmers, until it is again opened, when the coals immediately begin to burn anew.

This ſort of coals intermixed with clay, is almoſt the ſame as that not long ago invented as patent ones in London. There is no doubt that a great ſaving is effected by ſuch an artificial contrivance.

The cakes of coals are ſold by the hundred at twelve *ſtivers*, about one ſhilling Engliſh money. One hundred of ſuch cakes will, however, go twice as far as three buſhels.

From the fertility of the before-mentioned countries, from the richneſs of the produce of their lands, a traveller, though but a ſlight obſerver of the countries he travels through, will eaſily diſcover that thoſe inhabitants under the ſway of the papal church, and their induſtry, cannot ſtand in competition with thoſe under the management of proteſtant

princes. The reaſons are very obvious, as the happineſs of their ſubjects is never the ſtudy of theſe celibate gentlemen, who, from the want of family ties, conſider themſelves as unconnected with ſociety, and conceive their only buſineſs is to act like wicked generals in an enemy's country, and plunder as much as they can: or if they have relations, the rich foundations in thoſe Roman Catholic countries lie open to them, and conſequently they are not incumbered with the care of making other proviſion for them.

It is diſguſting to ſee with what an arbitrary ſway thoſe great and petty tyrants govern. Neither they nor their courtiers have any affection for their ſubjects; they are never ſenſible of the ſofter feelings of humanity, and are generally hoſtile to the muſes and the ſciences. Their happineſs conſiſts merely in ſenſual pleaſures, and in the oppreſſion of their miſerable ſubjects,

jects, who are kept in rein by their bigotted ignorant monks. Were it not for this, and their military eſtabliſhments, the principles on which their large and ſmall principalities are governed, the diſtance from the political diſtractions of the greater ſtates of the empire, the ſecurity that the other powers of Germany will not hurt or conquer them, and many other circumſtances, their countries might be improved, population augmented, manufactures encouraged, fine arts and ſciences ſupported, and by thoſe means their dominions would be changed into a land of bleſſings.

It is, therefore, only in the German countries governed by proteſtant wiſe princes, who act like fathers to their ſubjects, that the traveller meets with any who have a ſenſe of duty in making their ſubjects happy, and conſequently their territories are in much greater perfection than thoſe under the

papal ſway: the former are vain enough to believe their ſubjects were created for them, not they for their people.

The rage for theatrical performances in many of the Roman Catholic principalities is beyond deſcription. But, alas! what a pitiful appearance they make, compared with our famous theatres at Hamburg, Berlin, Dreſden, Lipſig, Vienna, Manheim, Stutgard, &c. Such pieces as are performed at Mentz, Treves, Cologne, &c. would be only fit for Bedlam.

The characters moſt frequent on thoſe ſtages are frantic lovers, parricides, highwaymen, princes, princeſſes, miniſters, and miſtreſſes with their pockets full of daggers, and flaſks of poiſon; melancholy and raving men, harlequins, witches, incendiaries and grave-diggers, devils in all colours, are the favourite and chief characters. I ſaw many repreſentations, with the moſt clamorous applauſe, at Cologne,

Cologne, of the former ſort; and as alſo others in which the chief character ſucceſſively murders from ſix to eight perſons and more, and by way of crowning the meritorious deed, ſtrikes at length the dagger in his own breaſt; and thoſe pieces which exhibit the moſt ſavage ſcenes of murders meet with the greateſt approbation, and it ſeems a treat to the ſpectators to behold a new mode of dying on the ſtage. The reaſon why theſe people take ſo much delight in ſuch deſperate tranſactions is very diſcernible.

Education, as I have obſerved in another part of my Tour, in the Roman Catholic countries, eſpecially of thoſe who ſeldom aſſociate or marry with proteſtants, (except at Vienna, Manheim, Munich, &c.) is ſo thoroughly neglected, as hardly to admit of the title: for the management of their children are univerſally in the hands of ignorant monks,

whoſe knowledge is confined to their cowls. They deem it ſufficient to teach their pupils and flock that reverence to the Virgin Mary or ſome martyr of religion, a regular attendance on maſs, the telling beads, and giving alms to monaſteries, are objects which will make amends for all tranſgreſſions of every kind.

Another reaſon is that the different claſſes of people in thoſe countries do not mingle ſo much. Their narrow circles belong to fraternities and other holy conventicles. In ſhort their life and taſte for ſocial pleaſure is much more confined than that of the proteſtant countries. Hence this want of intereſt in uſual virtues and vices, the inſenſibility to the little events of ordinary life, are the cauſes of their ſeeking for ſtrong excitation and caricatures to entertain their ſpirits on the ſtage; whereas the enlightened Germans are contented with a

performance of a much finer-wrought plot, and like to ſee rather the people they live and become acquainted with, repreſented on the ſtage. Our dramas in the better theatres of Germany are not ſo monſtrous and extravagant as thoſe which are exhibited in the countries belonging to Roman Catholic prieſts, becauſe a more enlightened morality, and a freer intercourſe of men, manners, and underſtanding, are more predominant, and the picture of a ſcene in common life has more charms for them. In general the multitude of theſe popiſh adherents like rather to run and ſee a pompous funeral, execution, proceſſion, or an *auto da fe.* In ſhort, the controverſy of a mountebank Simplicius Hahn, is an entertainment ſuitable to their taſte.

The many holydays in thoſe countries which always are combined with a fair, eſpecially in market-places and large villages, attract the inhabitants by their innumer-

innumerable ſmall ſtrolling companies, which generally erect their ſtages in the market-place or in the barns, and repreſent religious ſubjects; ſuch as "the "torments of Dr. Martin Luther in hell; "Dr. Fauſtus and his fare to hell, with "many devils who fetch him; the rene-"gade of the Roman Catholic religion," &c. the performers chiefly conſiſt of vagabonds, idle diſſolute mechanics, coblers, taylors, &c. It is aſtoniſhing to behold ſo many monks mixed with the multitude in thoſe theatres, who uſually give the ſignal for applauſe, eſpecially when the devil plagues or tortures the heretics.

In my firſt volume I have given my reader a deſcription of the diſrepute in which all ſort of quacks are held, and the ſevere puniſhment which the police inflicts upon them in the proteſtant principalities in Germany; but in the dominions of Cologne it is quite the reverſe.

Mounte-

Mountebanks and quack-doctors have here an unreſtrained freedom; they defraud the ignorant people of their money and their more valuable health. In ſome of the more enlightened univerſities, it is indeed ordered, under pain of death, that none of thoſe itinerants ſhall preſume to vend any medicines without a licence from the faculty of phyſic; yet every place ſwarms with theſe impoſtors. They hire daily hoſts of poor beggars, for a mere trifle, to diſtribute their bills. Their manner of recommending their medicines is ſomething uncommon.

On a fair day at Cologne I beheld once a moſt extraordinary impoſture practiſed by one of them. He had hired an open curricle with four horſes, and being dreſſed in a black coat, with a ſilver ſtar on his right ſide, aſſumed the title of count; he addreſſed the audience from his curricle in the following manner, which afterwards

was

was diſtributed in hand-bills, together with the liſt of his wonderful cures, for the price of one *blaffard*, *i. e.* a farthing.

" In the name of the holy and bleſſed " virgin Mary!

" Bleſſed be the Lord her Son Jeſus " Chriſt, of whom I deſire no more, " than that, according to his righteouſ- " neſs, he will deal with me at the laſt " judgment, as I ſhall deal with you this " day. I venture my whole ſubſtance " out of a tender concern for your pre- " cious health; but the devil, that eter- " nal enemy to all good, ſo blinds your " eyes, that you look upon a few *blaffards* " as if they were fifty crowns, and thus " you neglect your own welfare, and " that of your relations, which you " might recover and confirm for the " trifle of ſix *blaffards*. If I take but a " *deuzer*, [*i. e.* a farthing,] of you againſt " my conſcience, I wiſh I may ſwallow

" your

" your melted money in hell; world " without end. Amen, &c."

This impoſtor's drug conſiſted of a ſmall bottle of ſyrup mixed with powders, which he boaſted in his printed bill to be infallible remedies againſt the bloody-flux, the falling ſickneſs, the cholic, megrim, conſumption, dropſy, &c. He alſo ſold an infallible powder for married ladies who wiſh to breed and bring forth healthy children, the price being but four *blaffards*; he ſold many of the laſt, and ſtill more of the firſt.

There happened a very droll circumſtance at the ſame fair with a tooth-drawer and a young married woman. Although the dentiſt ſeemed to retain ſome ſenſe of modeſty, he only addreſſed his congregation generally and briefly, that he was never at a loſs to draw out a tooth with all imaginable eaſe and ſafety, and that by the aſſiſtance of the holy Appolonia, the patroneſs and preſerver

preſerver of teeth; it was droll to obſerve that every time he named the holy Appolonia, both the doctor himſelf and his audience bowed, or took off their hats, in token of reverence to the ſaint. He drew out indeed ſeveral with much ſucceſs; at length, however, he made a terrible miſtake, which deprived him at once for the reſt of the day of further patients. A young man a brewer, whoſe name was Wehler, with whom I was acquainted, had the weakneſs to perſuade his wife, then preſent, to ſubmit to the operation of having drawn out a rotten tooth, which occaſionally gave her great pain. She at length acquieſced like others; her huſband ſupported her head, and the operator extracted, oh dire miſtake! a wrong tooth quite ſound, inſtead of the rotten one. The wife, inconſolable, knew not what to do, but vented her rage upon her huſband as well as the tooth-drawer;

drawer; the firſt, in the moments of his rage, would have murdered the poor fellow, had he not been prevented by his telling him, that if his wife would only ſubmit for three minutes longer to his ſkill and dexterity, he would reſtore the drawn tooth to its place and render it as faſt as before; this appeaſed the huſband, and his wife ſubmitted patiently. He performed his promiſe indeed, but on this condition, that in going home ſhe ſhould ſupport the tooth with her finger, and aſſured her it would, after a nights repoſe, never fall out. The poor woman did as ſhe was bid; but I ſaw her afterwards, and ſhe told me that before ſhe came home the tooth came out again, and ſince that time ſhe had been deprived of it.

If we conſider now for a moment the difference between the before-mentioned clerical theatres with thoſe of Vienna, Hamburg, Berlin, &c. we muſt obſerve that

that the players, or members belonging to the theatre, are in the pay of the government, and are remunerated according to their talents: all the entrance money goes to the treaſury of the commiſſioners appointed by government, from which their ſalaries are regularly paid every month. The performers are all elegant, well-bred people, and exceed expectation in their performances, ſo that there are few theatres in Europe which can be placed in competition with them. Every performer enjoys, likewiſe, an annual benefit, and is conſequently entitled, according to his merits, to receive half or a third part of the night's income. The actors beſides enjoy the ſociety of the firſt people of the court, nobility and gentry, and conſequently have ſufficient opportunities of poliſhing their manners. Government employs only men regularly bred for the ſtage; they are paid with great punctuality, and if found guilty of

of any irregularity, are immediately diſcharged. By theſe means do they obtain the reſpect of the public, who in former times conſidered players as diſreputable perſons, and not worthy when dead of being buried in the church-yard among other Chriſtians.

WESTPHALIA.

THE country called Weſtphalia is one of the moſt remarkable in all Europe, not only on account of the induſtry of its inhabitants, and preſent flouriſhing ſtate, but likewiſe for its peculiar manufactures and products, as alſo for being celebrated in hiſtory, both ancient and modern.

Our ſtay here laſted for the ſpace of thirteen months, and never was our curioſity more gratified, nor our trouble and fatigue more amply rewarded, than in our peregrinations from one place to another; for we made our tour partly on foot, partly on horſe-back, and ſometimes in the poſt-waggon, a kind of ſtage-coach.

As

As this country is ſo very remarkable, it deſerves the particular notice of the curious traveller; I ſhall therefore be very minute in my deſcription.

The dutchy of Weſtphalia is not regularly divided; for the country does not belong to one, but ſeveral ſovereigns. I ſhall therefore, after I have finiſhed my general ſtatement, divide the whole into four parts, namely: 1ſt, The dutchy of Berg; 2d, The dutchy of Juliers; 3d, That of Cleves, and 4th, The biſhopricks of Munſter, Oſnabrück, Paterborn, &c.

Several of them produce iron ore, calamy, lead, copper, ſilver, and gold. The principal rivers are, the Rhine, Ruhr, Lenne, Dimel and the Lippe. The whole of the country contains forty towns; the principal and moſt remarkable of which I ſhall notice in the ſequel.

This country abounds with immenſe numbers of majeſtic timber trees, almoſt all oak, each flouriſhing a century, and

ſpreading its broad branches in venerable dignity. Oak is the common fuel of the inhabitants. There are however ſeveral conſiderable coal mines near *Solingen* and *Elberfeld;* in the firſt of which places they prepare ſteel and iron, better than in any other part of Europe, except England. The bacon which hangs from the roof of the village houſes renders it renowned all over Europe, and Weſtphalia hams bear an eſtimation ſuperior to thoſe of any other country. They are ſmoaked with a particular kind of wood, called *Wachholderholtz*, juniper tree, which is dug out from the ground in the month of March, having a delightful ſmell. The ſmoak is detained in thoſe cottages for a long time by ſome contrivance, before it makes its eſcape through the chimnies. The traveller may obſerve from fifty to ſixty hams depending from the chamber roof of ſuch a cottage, which has a very curious appearance.

The degree of cultivation and the riches of ſome parts of Weſtphalia almoſt exceed belief, and really aſtoniſhed me. All the cities and villages abound in trades-people and manufactures. The commerce of theſe places extends all over Europe.

They make a great number of linens and woollens, ſupplying almoſt all the country of the Upper Rhine, Suabia, Franconia, &c.; likewiſe with white threads, and export a great quantity annually to Holland and England. They have beſides manufactures of handkerchiefs, ſilks, and cottons.

This wonderful induſtry, united to the natural fertility of the ſoil, renders it one of the richeſt and moſt remarkable parts of Germany. A mild adminiſtration, and a ſecurity againſt deſpotiſm, derived from the conſtitution of the ſtates of the country, contribute not a little to the happineſs which exiſts there. The

inhabitants are cheerful, hoſpitable, and well behaved; they may be quoted as a new inſtance, to be added to thoſe I have already given, of the little influence which religion has over the civil condition of men, when not attended with other local circumſtances. The proteſtants in Weſtphalia, although more addicted to ſenſual enjoyments than their brethren of other places, are notwithſtanding a very induſtrious people, and the beſt ſubjects that can be imagined. The bigotry of the Roman Catholics does not in the leaſt degree injure the manufactures or agriculture of the country; their education directing it only to ſuch objects as have no connection with manners, or civil ſociety. Superſtition has not the ſmalleſt influence among the inhabitants of Weſtphalia, and no monk or prieſt is able to undermine or deſtroy their general happineſs. There are many thouſands of Roman Catholics in that country and

though

though the proceſſions and pilgrimages of the monks are frequent, ſtill they are infinitely more induſtrious, more frugal, and more wealthy than at Cologne. It is not the fault either of their religion, or ſuperſtition, but of the government alone, that the people of Cologne are ſo licentious; for the prieſts of that place openly recommend debauchery, and a looſe education has made religion prejudicial to them. The corporation ſyſtem, which, with more ſkill and activity, would have been a bleſſing, is become a a curſe to the country. In a word, government and executive juſtice are ſubject to various abuſes, under a weak adminiſtration; and it is not the catholic religion itſelf, but the abuſes of it, which makes it ever prejudicial to the ſtate.

The upper part of Weſtphalia, which lies at a great diſtance from the Rhine, is perhaps not ſo well cultivated, and as ſeems by nature much leſs productive;

however we did not leave it unviſited, but travelled over heaths and moraſſes, which for the moſt part produce only turf, and in ſome places dyers'-wood.

Some parts of Weſtphalia, which I ſhall ſpeak of hereafter, are the places formed for producing the beſt hemp and flax, which are its richeſt productions. The greateſt ſhare of hemp and flax, manufactured in thoſe diſtricts of Weſtphalia about the Rhine, Holland, and the Netherlands, comes from theſe three parts of the country. Beſides this, there is a great part exported annually raw to England, Spain, Portugal and America. Though theſe productions are found in great plenty in the other parts of Germany, but there is much doubt, whether all the hemp and flax of the other parts of the empire, taken in the aggregate, are equivalent to the enormous quantity found here.

The

The fineſt flax and hemp, which almoſt reſembles ſilk, grows in ſome parts of Weſtphalia.

The hemp and flax, raw and worked, annually exported out of Weſtphalia, taken together, is eſtimated at eight million of guilders, *i. e.* 800,000 *l.*

After having given a general ſtatement of Weſtphalia, I ſhall now proceed in deſcribing the before mentioned parts in particular. The firſt in my deſcription is

The DUTCHY of BERG.

It is bounded on the weſt and ſouth by the archbiſhoprick of Cologne, from which it is ſeparated by the Rhine; on the north by the Dutchy of Cleves, and on the eaſt by that of Mark; it is about ſeventy-two miles long, and from ten to twenty-ſix in breadth. The country along the Rhine is quite flat, but very fertile, and produces great quantities of corn:

corn: on the hills the inhabitants cultivate vines; in the vallies is fine paſturage, and upon the eminences vaſt foreſts. There are mines of lead, iron, and coal. The principal manufactures in this dutchy are ſwords, knives, and other articles of iron and ſteel. There are alſo ſome very conſiderable ones of cloth, ribands, and handkerchiefs. The principal rivers, beſides the Rhine, are the Wipper, Seige, and Ruhr. The principal towns are *Düſſeldof*, *Elberfeld*, *Gemark*, *Ronsdorf*, *Solingen*, *Lennep*, every one of which I ſhall now notice in particular.

Among all other places in this dutchy which peculiarly attracted our attention is the famous city of

DÜSSELDORF,

Which is ſituated on the river *Düſſel*, at its conflux with the Rhine, ſtrong and well built; it contains about 15,000 ſouls,

ſouls, and is twenty-ſix miles N. N. W. of Cologne.

The houſes are lofty, the ſtreets perfectly clean, and the inhabitants a well-inſtructed and induſtrious people.

The elector about twenty years ago commanded the greateſt part of the fortifications to be demoliſhed, and permitted the inhabitants to build upon that ground. Since that time we have beheld an entire new town upon that ſpot regularly built. Each inhabitant rivaling his neighbour, who ſhould build the moſt handſome and complete houſe. The population has increaſed ſince that time beyond belief, and all kinds of manufactures flouriſh in the higheſt degree.

In the middle of the market place ſtands an equeſtrian ſtatue of the elector William, to whom the city owes great part of its preſent beauty; it is of bronze; the pedeſtal, which is about twelve feet high,

high, is of marble, but without ornament or inſcription.

The picture gallery is one of the grandeſt in Europe. It conſiſts of three large ſaloons and two ſmaller ones contiguous to each other, and bearing names relative to the ſtyle of the pictures they contain.

The firſt apartment is called the Flemiſh School; the ſecond after the name of the famous painter *Gerrard Dow*. The principal picture of this maſter, which in particular ſtruck my attention, was that of a Quack. The third is the Italian School; the fourth takes its name from *Vander Werff*; and the fifth from *Rubens*, which is moſt undoubtedly the beſt and moſt complete of all.

I am no connoiſſeur myſelf; and if I were, I am not diſpoſed to take up the time of my reader, in deſcribing the whole collection, or giving a criticiſm on their merits; for nothing, in my opinion

nion, can be more unintelligible and tireſome to the reader, than diſſertations on paintings which he has never ſeen. All that I deemed neceſſary, was to take a ſhort catalogue of the principal pieces, and of thoſe which attracted my attention. Among theſe are

1. *The precipitation of Sinners into Hell*, by Rubens. The effect is ſtriking and terrific.

2. *A Landſcape with a Rainbow*, by the ſame.

3. *The Battle of the Amazons*, by the ſame.

4. *The Virgin and infant Jeſus*, by the ſame.

5. *The death of Seneca*, a maſter-piece by the ſame.

6. *The Laſt Judgment.* The deſign of this picture is beyond conception admirable; the moſt exquiſite harmony reigning in every part. Among the elect Rubens has placed a negro. This ſentiment of

true

humanity and true philoſophy pleaſed me beyond every thing, and is more particularly praiſe-worthy in the artiſt; when we conſider the age in which he lived, and that he was born at Cologne, the moſt bigotted city of all Europe. What is more ſingular, is that he has placed his ſecond wife and himſelf in ſuch a manner that one cannot diſtinguiſh to what ſide they appertain—whether to the elect, or to the condemned. The more I contemplated this picture, the more I admired its heavenly execution.

7. *The wiſe and fooliſh Virgins*, a maſterpiece, painted by Schalken in the year 1700.

8. *The ſaints addreſs to the Queen of Heaven*, by Gaſpard Krayer.

9. *Chriſt in the Tomb*, by Vandyke.

10. *The finding of the Holy Croſs*, by Gerard Douſſet.

11. *The chace of the Wild Boar*, painted by Sneyders.

12. *The*

12. *The village feaſt*, by David Teniers.

13. *A village fair*, by Gerard Dow. The quack appears boaſting the excellency of his remedies to the ſpectators. A very comic figure.

14. *The maſſacre of the Innocents*, by Lucea Giurdano.

15. *The Holy Family*, by Raphaël.

16. *The Aſcenſion of the holy Virgin*, painted by Guido Rheni.

I could add perhaps more than fifty others which conſtitute the principal ornament of this gallery, if I was not afraid of amplifying too much. Suffice it, therefore, to ſay, that thoſe which I have pointed out are, in my opinion, the moſt meritorious, and that the whole collection owes its exiſtence to the liberality and taſte of the Elector Johan William, who was a great *amateur* of the fine arts.

Having remained three weeks in that delightful town, and ſeen the moſt remarkable objects, we next viſited

ELBERFELD.

ELBERFELD.

THIS town is full of manufactures, and in every reſpect the richeſt in all Weſtphalia; the new town which joins it is called *Gemark*. The houſes in the latter may be conſidered as palaces, and the furniture of the proprietors is indeed princely. All ſorts of religion and ſects are tolerated there, which makes the inhabitants ſo rich and their towns ſo flouriſhing; this alſo is the caſe with reſpect to *Solingen* and *Lennep*; the firſt of which is famous for the manufacture of its ſwords, knives, and files. The latter town was entirely deſtroyed by fire in the year 1564. It is rebuilt on a regular plan, and has, like many other Weſtphalian towns, conſiderable manufactures.

The DUTCHY of CLEVES.

THE country of Cleves is very intereſting to the traveller, if he chooſes to make minute obſervations. The dutchy, belonging to the King of Pruſſia, is bounded on the north by Overyſſel and the biſhoprick of Münſter, on the eaſt by the former and the county of Rechlinghauſen, on the ſouth by the county of Mark and dutchy of Berg, and on the weſt by Guelderland and Brabant. It is about fifty miles in length, and thirteen in breadth, the air is very healthy, but the ſoil unequal in ſome parts.

On the eminences the traveller beholds fields, woods, and extenſive foreſts, bordered by towns and villages. The Rhine, which runs through this country, on whoſe banks are extenſive fine paſ-

tures, on which are fed a great number of cattle.

The produce is corn, tobacco, and all ſorts of vegetables. Game is plentiful, and the rivers abound in fiſh of all ſorts. The manufactures of ſilk, cloth, linen, lace, &c. are very conſiderable. The whole country contains twenty-two towns, in which all religions and ſects are allowed freedom of worſhip.

The King of Pruſſia is Duke of this country; the principal towns are Cleves, Calcar, Nieder-Weſel, Duiſburg, Xanten, Rees, and Emmerich. The principal rivers are the Rhine, Meuſe, Ruhr, Emſer, Lippe, and the Iſſel.

CLEVES.

A TOWN in the circle of Weſtphalia, and capital of a dutchy to which it gives name;

name; ſituated on the river *Kirmiſdal*, and about two miles from the Rhine, on the brow of a hill ſurrounded with walls, but not much fortified. The number of houſes are about one hundred and ſeven. The road above three miles from that city leaves the territories of Upper Germany, and enters the territories of the united provinces. The land about that town is very well cultivated, which has ariſen from the abolition of the great landholders.

Not above half a mile from the town, there is a moſt delightful park and a cloſe avenue of noble plane-trees. The whole, including the wood, owes its exiſtence to Prince Maurice, including a very handſome houſe. Near this pleaſant ſpot is a mineral ſpring which is much frequented in the ſummer. A ſtatue of General *Schenck*, of dark bronze in complete armour reſting upon his

lance, and with his beaver down, is raiſed upon a lofty Ionic column in the centre of the avenue before the houſe. The figure appears to look down upon the paſſenger, and to watch over the ſcene with the ſternneſs of an ancient knight. It appears to be executed with remarkable ſkill, and has an air ſtriking and grand.

There is alſo in the ſame park, a beautiful orange grove, adjoining to which is a ſemi-circular pavilion, ſituated in a receſs of the wood, through this an avenue of ſeveral miles leads to the former.

The town itſelf conſiſts of ſome irregular ſtreets on account of the brow of the ſteep hill. The Dutch language and coins are current here, as well as the high German. *Calcar* is placed about five miles from the Rhine; it contains two convents and two churches, one for Roman Catholics, and the other for

Proteſtants; all other ſects are tolerated, and under the protection of the Pruſſian government, enjoy every freedom.

NIEDER WESEL.

THIS town was formerly Imperial, and governed by its own laws, under the protection of the Elector of Brandenburgh. In the year 1614 it was taken by the Spaniards, and in 1672 by the French, and by the latter again in 1757, but delivered up afterwards by a treaty of peace to the King of Pruſſia, in whoſe poſſeſſion it remained afterwards.

Nieder Weſel is very remarkable in hiſtory. When Louis XIV perſecuted the Proteſtants, *Rapin* retired here to write his hiſtory, he was born in the diſtrict now called La Vendée in France. This place has ſheltered, formerly, many other

refugees from the tyranny of the Duke of Alva, and the ſanguinary Mary.

It is quite a military place, has ſeveral towers and a citadel. Frederic the II late King of Pruſſia thought proper to demoliſh all the out-works, except thoſe of the citadel. There is a chapter of noble ladies, of whom two thirds are Proteſtants, and one third Catholics. All other ſects beſides are tolerated there. Oppoſite to Weſel is *Burick*, rhe fortifications of which remain, and are intended to ſerve inſtead of the demoliſhed works of the former place, being connected with a flying bridge over the Rhine. Half a mile below Weſel are the remains of the old caſtle of Fürſtenberg, placed on a hill where the ladies of the noble Ciſtercian nunnery of the latter place had once a romantic ſeat; but which is now quite deſerted,

DUISBURG

Is ſituated near the eaſt bank of the Rhine; formerly Imperial and Anſeatique; it enjoys now, under the Pruſſian Government, great privileges, and has a voice and ſeat at the provincial Diets. It contains two fine churches, three convents, and an univerſity founded for Proteſtants in the year 1655. It is a mart for iron manufactures and cloth.

XANTEN

Is a ſmall town near the Rhine, was formerly very conſiderable, and is ſtill in a proſperous ſtate on account of its manufactures and commerce. Its cathedral

is a very extenſive, beautiful, Gothic building. Beſide this it contains ſeveral monaſteries, and a convent of noble canoneſſes: the latter conſiſts but of a dozen members; its revenues are, however, conſiderable.

REES.

THIS ſmall fortified town is ſituated near the borders of Holland. In the year 1548 it was taken by the Spaniards, and in 1614 by Prince Maurice of Orange. The inhabitants ſpeak both Dutch and German. The houſes are built chiefly of brick, have a neat appearance, and are in good preſervation; the ſtreets are airy, and the market-place very ſpacious.

EMME-

EMMERICH

Is ſeated about ſix miles from Cleves, and ſurrounded with walls and ditches ſince the year 1247. All religions are tolerated here. The Roman Catholics have ſeveral convents. The town has a voice and a ſeat at the provincial aſſemblies. It was taken by the French in the year 1672, and delivered up to the Elector of Brandenburgh in 1673. It was here that a Governor-general, appointed by Philip II. gave an inſtance of forfeiting his word of honour. The town was then neutral; and when his troops approached it the inhabitants ſent a deputation and entreated him not to ſend them in. This, being accompanied by a conſiderable preſent, he promiſed that they

they ſhould be ſpared. However, two days after, Mendoza the Spaniſh commander, ſent in four hundred ſoldiers with a promiſe that their number ſhould not be augmented, accompanied with this conſolation to the burgeſſes, that the Spaniſh colonel of the detachment was directed to ſwear in the preſence of the inhabitants to admit no more, even if they ſhould be offered to him. However Mendoza eſtimated the colonel's heart by his own, and conſidered his oath only as a convenient deluſion for preventing the reſiſtance of the inhabitants. He accordingly ſent other troops into the town under the command of a foreign hireling, and with the peremptory order for admitting them, or of the diſmiſſion of the colonel.

Not far from this town the Rhine divides itſelf into ſeveral branches, and conſequently loſes its name. One ſtream which bends to the weſt takes that of the

Waal,

Waal, and another iſſuing to the northward, of the *Yſſel*.

The DUTCHY of GUELDERS.

THIS country is bounded on the north by the Zuyder ſea, on the eaſt by the Dutchy of Cleves and biſhoprick of Münſter, on the ſouth by Brabant, and on the weſt by the ſtates of Holland. It was erected into a county by the Emperor Henry IV. and in the twelfth century was enlarged by the addition of Zurphten; Henry of Naſſau afterwards added the county of Veluwe. Otto III. included Nimnegen and its territory, and in the year 1339 Guelderland was erected into a dutchy by Louis of Bavaria, and paſſed through different families to that of Juliers Egmont, and at length to the Dukes of Burgundy.

In

In the year 1579 Guelderland acceded to the union of Utrecht. The aſſemblies of the ſtate of each diſtrict are held in the capital Guelders, from which it derives its name, and the burgomaſter, for the time being, ſits as preſident of the Diet, at which all affairs relative to the particular economy of that diſtrict, or quarter, are deliberated. As for the chief tribunal with the chambers of accounts belonging to the province, they are held at Arnheim, The part of Guelders, including the capital of the ſame name and ſome other places, were ceded to Pruſſia by the treaty of Utrecht. The town of *Ruremond* with the territory round it, devolved to the Houſe of Auſtria.

GUELDERS,

A beautiful town of the dutchy of Guelderland with a conſiderable diſtrict, belongs to the King of Pruſſia. It is advantageouſly ſituated on the river Niers whoſe waters fill the ditches; it was formerly ſo ſtrongly fortified as to be almoſt impregnable, except by famine.

There we beheld the remains of an ancient caſtle built by Wickard du Pont the firſt lord of the place, in which the ſovereigns of the country firſt took up their abode. In the year 1587, colonel Patton a Scotchman in the ſervice of the Dutch, in the abſence of Colonel Schenck, ſold the city for a trifling ſum of money to Spain; however the Marquis of Brandenburg took it the twenty-firſt of December 1702, after a blockade of eighteen months, and a bombardment of fourteen days.

RURE-

RUREMOND.

THIS town has been often taken and retaken; it is ſtrongly fortified and ſeated on the river Roer, at its union with the Meuſe. There is ſcarcely any thing worthy of obſervation but its cathedral; the town itſelf is not handſome, but the inhabitants are a very induſtrious people, and have conſiderable manufactures of coarſe cloth, linen, and lace. It was taken by the French, under Miranda, the 15th of December 1792; and retaken by the Pruſſians the 26th of February 1793; is ſeated thirty-two miles north of Aix-la-Chapelle.

The

The DUTCHY of JULIERS

Is a very fine fertile country, in the circle of Weſtphalia, bounded on the north by the dutchy of Guelders, on the eaſt by the electorate of Cologne and the Rhine, on the ſouth by the territories of Blankenheim and Schleiden, and on the weſt by the biſhoprick of Liege, the dutchy of Guelders, and the Meuſe.

It produces all ſorts of corn in abundance, and has good meadow and paſture land. The traveller beholds here fine breeds of cattle, in particular horſes, which ſupply the neighbouring countries as well as France. There is much wood cultivated, and linen manufactured. In the neighbourhood there are conſiderable coal mines. The whole dutchy contains about twenty-five towns.

JULIERS

JULIERS

Is the capital of the dutchy of the ſame name, ſeated on the Ruhr, and received its name from the Romans. It is a ſmall place, but ſtrong and well fortified, and has a regular citadel. It contains a church and two convents. The Lutherans and Calviniſts are tolerated and have a church without the walls. It ſurrendered to the French republic in the month of October 1794. The arſenal is a very fine one, and contained, when we ſaw it, about ſeventy-four pieces of cannon of various ſizes; it is twenty-four miles diſtant weſt of Cologne.

The

The BISHOPRIC of MUNSTER.

THIS country is level, except ſome agreeable heights, not very mountainous. The extenſive heaths we paſſed through ſerve for the breeding of cattle. We alſo beheld fruitful plains, fine woods and turf, together with good quarries of ſtone; the rivers abound in fiſh, which makes them very cheap. They are the Pegel, Ems, Lippe, and Recht. The Dummer Lake, which is about ſix Engliſh miles in length and two miles broad, lies between the biſhopric and the county of *Diepholz*.

MÜNSTER

Is the capital of the biſhopric, ſituated in a very fruitful and pleaſant ſpot, on the rivulet *Aa*, not far from the Ems. It was formerly a free and imperial city, and is now ſtyled the capital of all Weſtphalia.

Münſter is environed with double ditches and ramparts, and contains a citadel called the *Brille*, *i. e.* a pair of ſpectacles, which ſtand diſtinct from the city. It was built in 1661 for keeping the inhabitants in awe.

A certain taylor, by name "Johann von Leyden," John of Leyden, made himſelf maſter of that place in 1533. He made the biſhop and magiſtrates fly; however the city was retaken in 1536, after a ſiege of fourteen months. This fanatic

fanatic taylor, when he ſaw the place could hold out no longer, made ſeveral efforts to eſcape from it in diſguiſe, but was diſcovered in the dreſs of a woman. His ſentence was to be tortured to death with red-hot pincers *.

This city is alſo very remarkable on account of a famous treaty, called "Der Weſtphälinger Friede," the Treaty of Weſtphalia, which was concluded here in 1648, and which ended the religious wars of 30 years continuance.

OSNABURG

Is the capital of the biſhopric of the ſame name. The preſent biſhop is Frederic

* The whole hiſtory of this affair has been lately publiſhed under the title of "A New Year's Gift from Weſtphalia, for the German Youth," Part I. Hiſtory of the Taylor and frantic King John of Leyden in Munſter, 1535, by Profeſſor Schlözer, Gottingen 1784, and is well worth reading.

duke of York, the ſecond ſon of the king of Great Britain. This town has an univerſity and a very ſtrong caſtle. In the year 1648 a peace was concluded here, in favour of the Proteſtant religion, between Germany and Sweden. The Proteſtants have only two churches. This place is renowned all over Germany on account of an excellent beer brewed here. The town is poſſeſſed of the right of coining copper, which in the year 1746 it exerciſed for the laſt time.

The epiſcopal palace here and the chancery are the moſt remarkable buildings. The number of houſes amounts to 1300. Its magiſtracy is Lutheran, and choſen yearly on the 2d of January.

In the hall of the council houſe, where the celebrated peace of 1648 was concluded, we ſaw the pictures of divers of the ambaſſadors who aſſiſted at it. They alſo ſhowed us, in a thin folio, the portraits of the biſhops of *Oſnaburg*, or *Oſnabrük*,

Osnabrück, which George Berger drew with his pen; as alſo ſeveral vouches of the council of Baſle; and ſeveral of thoſe large golden coins which were diſtributed by the Anabaptiſts, in the year 1534, in order to gain adherents. All other religions are tolerated here, and have ſeveral churches. Osnabrück was formerly one of the Hanſe towns, the Hanſeatic vouchers of that time being ſtill kept here are in the council-houſe. This place has a conſiderable linen trade, which is manufactured in the country. It is ſaid, that this was the firſt town in all Weſtphalia which received the Lutheran doctrine.

PADERBORN

Is a ſmall biſhopric in Weſtphalia, for the moſt part very fertile; and produces an excellent breed of cattle. In ſome parts

we met with ſome good iron mines, ſalt and medicinal ſprings, with ſeveral rivers well ſtored with fiſh. The ancient capital, *Paderborn*, is very populous, and belongs to the biſhop of the ſame name. The country round the city is very mountainous, abounding in corn, paſtures, hemp, and flax. It is alſo very remarkable for its veniſon and Weſtphalian hams and bacon. The ſmall rivulet *Pader*, which the town takes its name from, is remarkable, becauſe it riſes under the high altar of the cathedral.

MINDEN,

A principality of Weſtphalia, joining Oſnaburg. This country, belonging to the king of Pruſſia, conſiſts for the moſt part of good corn land; and agriculture is carried on here with the greateſt dili-

gence

gence, whence it is enabled to ſupply the neighbouring countries with corn and flax, alſo with wheat and barley. Its meadows and paſtures are excellent, and its breed of cattle conſiderable. They have plenty of wood, turf, coal, and ſeveral important ſalt works, which ſupply both the Pruſſian and neighbouring countries. The city of

MINDEN

Is the capital of that principality, ſituated on the Weſer, and formerly one of the Hanſe towns. It is environed with ramparts and two ditches, and is about three miles in compaſs. The ſituation for navigation and commerce is commodious; ſome of the inhabitants carry on a conſiderable brewery, while others are induſtriouſly employed in agriculture and

breeding cattle, eſpecially horſes. Minden is very famous in hiſtory: it was near this town that Prince Ferdinand of Brunſwick defeated the French in 1759.

TECKLENBURG

Is a ſmall principality, its capital taking the ſame name. It is bounded by the principality of Münſter, and belongs to the king of Pruſſia. This domain was formerly more extenſive, having included the county of Lingen. The ſoil is fertile and produces good corn, and paſtures for cattle. The chief manufactures in this country are thoſe of linen cloth. The town had nothing particular which was worth our attention.

In the courſe of my obſervations on Weſtphalia, we ſee the important effects produced by a good government, compared

pared with thoſe before deſcribed of the eccleſiaſtical ones. I conclude with remarking, that the preſent king of Pruſſia bids fair, to exceed even Frederic II. in the bleſſings he procures to his ſubjects, by the wiſdom and policy of his meaſures. He devotes the greater part of his time to promoting and bringing to perfection thoſe mines of wealth, of all others the moſt inexhauſtible, agriculture and manufactures of every deſcription. From a ſtate of the moſt rigorous deſpotiſm he has gradually introduced a mild and enlightened ſyſtem of policy, which through his wiſdom and beneficence is every day receiving freſh and judicious ameliorations, and promiſes in a ſhort time to become one of the moſt liberal and free ſtates that is to be met with in the univerſe. While nearly all the reſt of the world is involved in the miſeries of ruthleſs war, he contrives to enrich his ſubjects by the bleſſings of peace; and,

ſurrounded

ſurrounded as he is by belligerent powers, wiſely holds the balance of power he poſſeſſes, ſo as to enſure to ſeveral of the princes, his neighbours and allies, the advantages of honourable and ſecure neutrality.

Orabunt cauſas alii, cœlique meatus
Deſcribent radio, et ſurgentia ſidera dicent:
Hic regere imperio populos ſciat.

VIRGIL.

A

SHORT AND FAITHFUL ACCOUNT

OF THE

SECRET TRIBUNALS

IN

WESTPHALIA.

THE curioſity of the Engliſh has of late ſtrongly been excited by the many alluſions that occur in ſeveral German writings relative to a moſt powerful ſociety once exiſting in Germany, particularly in Weſtphalia, under the name of Secret Tribunal.

When I travelled through that country, I endeavoured to collect all I could reſpecting this once ſanguinary ſociety ſo prejudicial to mankind; eſpecially as I found no ſatisfactory account had hitherto been given of its nature and origin.

During

During my long reſidence in Weſtphalia, I had many opportunities of inſpecting ſeveral ancient manuſcripts relative to this hideous and deſtructive council. The beſt information, however, I could obtain was from an old manuſcript in poſſeſſion of the worthy reverend parſon Burgmann, at Mülheim on the Rhine, oppoſite Cologne, who formerly was a Proteſtant preacher at the Savoy in London. I had beſides ſeveral opportunities of making extracts from numerous manuſcripts which were in the library of the Benedictine Monks at Cologne, and alſo from one preſerved in the library at Münſter. One of thoſe at Cologne contained an ample nomenclature. Of all the eminent perſons who had been condemned to ſuffer death in the 13th and 14th century; but I thought it uſeleſs copying their names. What particularly aſtoniſhed me, were the names of ſeveral illuſtrious women who were ſentenced

to ſuffer death, being convicted by this infernal tribunal of practiſing witchcraft and dealing with the devil; their ſentences were annexed to their names, *viz.* "to be burnt alive."

I have alſo compared my obſervations of theſe ſecret tribunals with a German performance intitled, "Veit Webers Sagen der Vorzeit:" *i. e.* Traditions of ancient Times, written by *Vitus Weber*, which contains an ample account of them in the third volume. Thus qualified, I thought it my duty to give a brief narration of its inſtitution and original tendency, conſidering it would be entertaining and inſtructive.

The emperor Charles I. after a war of thirty years, having completely ſubjugated the Saxons, and compelled them to worſhip the croſs; divided their municipalities into counties and biſhopricks.

On the concluſion of a peace, in the year 803, the Saxons obtained, among other

other privileges, the permiſſion of retaining their national laws, under the inſpection of imperial judges, who were moſtly of noble extraction, and conſequently had been created Counts of the Empire, and were entirely exempted from the controul of the biſhops, except in ſpiritual matters. Several counties and biſhopricks compoſed a delegate county, called in German "Zend-Grafſchaft," which was ſuperintended by an Imperial delegate, *i. e.* "Reichs-Zend-Graf," whoſe office was to conſult the intereſts of the emperor, and to watch the private and often the claſhing intereſts of the counts and biſhops.

Inveſted with the power of deciding in matters of appeal from the county and provincial tribunals, as well as paſſing judgment and inforcing execution in caſes relative to property, perſonal liberty, the public peace, apoſtacy, and all eccleſiaſtical tranſgreſſions. They ſat in judg-

ment

ment three times a year in an open field, when all the hereditary proprietors of the diſtrict were indiſcriminately bound to appear. On theſe occaſions the ancient national laws of the Saxons, as well as the privileges and reſtrictions granted by the emperor were diſcuſſed; the lawfulneſs of the ſale of eſtates confirmed, and all the illegal actions that had been committed ſince the laſt ſeſſion reported.

The community conſulted the decrees of the law concerning each caſe reported, and pronounced deciſive ſentences according to the cleareſt evidence.

The account given in a manuſcript in poſſeſſion of Paſtor Burgmann at Mülheim, of the firſt Secret Tribunals in Weſtphalia, is very characteriſtic of the manners of thoſe times. Among other remarkable things, I found the following, which if it had not been disfigured, but had remained in its original form, would have nearly approached the trial by jury.

The

The account is remarkable, and is as follows:

Previous to the arrival of the arbitrators in a town ſituated in any of the counties, the archdeacon announced it to the community at large, and threatened excommunication to ſuch as did not attend. He then enquired into ſuch caſes as were not of importance, and determined them himſelf, to prevent the detention of the jury; *e. g.* he impoſed upon the accuſed a certain number of prayers, which they were to repeat, faſtings, *&c.*; but he could not impoſe any corporal puniſhment.

As ſoon as the arbiters were arrived, which was generally the biſhop and a few knights and counts, they proceeded to elect ſeven wealthy, ſteady, and reſpectable men, who took an oath to do juſtice, without love or fear, the hope of gain, or the bias of friendſhip; and to declare to the beſt of their judgment, any thing

thing that had been done in their diſtrict againſt the will of God, or the laws of Chriſtianity; or alſo any thing that ſhould be hereafter done during their lives, provided it was a matter that ought to be divulged to that court. The biſhop then addreſſed them in manner following:

"Brethren, beware you keep the oath "which you have ſworn not only to "man, but to God your creator! We, "who are his ſervants, ſeek not your "property, but the ſalvation of your "ſouls! Take heed therefore you con-"ceal no one thing, whereby you may "criminate the innocent!"

The following queſtions were then put: Whether any perſon in that pariſh had accidentally or intentionally killed another, even his ſervant or his maid? Whether any perſon had cut off another's hands or feet? had been guilty of perjury or adultery, &c.? Whether any perſon had robbed a freeman or ſervant, ſtranger

or traveller, or by any ſtratagem had decoyed them, and afterwards ſold them in another country? or whether they had ſold a Chriſtian ſlave to a Jew, or whether the Jews carried on the trade of buying and ſelling ſlaves? Whether there was any witchcraft, necromancy, or fortune telling? Whether any perſon had offered ſacrifices near trees, ſprings, or ſtones, as at an altar; brought lights, and made preſents, as if a deity was preſent that could do them either good or evil? Whether any woman pretended to change diſpoſitions by witchcraft, and convert hatred into love, or love into hatred; or injure another's property, or conjure it away? Whether any one pretended on certain nights to ride upon ſtrange animals, as devils in the ſhape of women, and to keep their company? Whether any one had eaten the blood or fleſh of a dead animal, or of one that had been killed by its own ſpecies? Whether any

one

one drank the water in which a weaſel, a mouſe, or any other unclean animal had been drowned? Whether any one ate or drank any thing, or carried any thing about him which he thought could avert the judgment of God? Whether the women during their ſpinning or weaving made uſe of any expreſſions or obſervations otherwiſe than in the name of the Lord? Whether any one ſung profane ſongs in the night time; ate or drank, or made themſelves merry over the dead? Whether any one withheld the tythes from God and his ſaints, treated his own prieſts with contempt, went to ſtrange churches and there communicated, and to them paid their tythes? Whether deacons were appointed in each pariſh to admoniſh the people to go to church, to attend Matins, Maſs, and Veſpers, and to prevent their working on holidays; and if any of the articles were violated, whether the pariſh prieſts were made

acquainted with it? If any body refuſed entertaining pilgrims or travellers? Whether any perſon diſputed the biſhop's right, or oppoſed thoſe whom he had commiſſioned (when the peaſants or ſervants were unruly) to inflict puniſhment on their naked bodies with rods? How the "Brüderſchaften," *i. e.* Fraternities or clubs, behaved, *i. e.* if they were dangerous to the government, or immoderate in eating or drinking? If any one ſung indecent or immoral ſongs too near a church, *&c.*; with many other queſtions too numerous to be inſerted.

After the arbiters had brought in their verdict, guilty or not guilty, they were then ſentenced according to the nature of the offence, or immediately acquitted. Capital crimes were puniſhed with death; leſſer ones with impriſonment, fines, *&c.* and miſdemeanors with repeating ſeveral hundred prayers or pſalms ſtanding or kneeling.

Illegal

Illegal actions at that time were divided into ſuch as did or did not admit of reparation; *i. e.* "ablöſzliche" and "unablöſzliche." The former, for inſtance, were calumny, manſlaughter, *&c.* which were puniſhed by fines; among the latter, were treaſon, aſſaſſination, adultery, which were puniſhed with death. Among the capital crimes were included apoſtacy, ſorcery, ſacrilege, contempt of the Chriſtian feſtivals, profanation of Chriſtian tombs, and conſpiracies againſt the worſhippers of the croſs. In all caſes of this kind the trial begun in the public ſeſſion, but concluded before a ſecret tribunal. The whole community, by right, ſhould have pronounced ſentence in open court upon the guilty, but the ſuperficial knowledge which the owners of hereditary eſtates had of the Chriſtian religion, rendered them incompetent to decide on the heinouſneſs of the crime: hence, tranſactions of this

nature were not finally decided upon at the public ſeſſions; but ſeven judges formed a ſecret committee, who inquired into the criminality of ſuch tranſgreſſions, and pronounced ſentence of death, or decreed the payment of a fine, as circumſtances might require. In the ſecret meetings alſo the judges gave information of crimes privately committed which were reported to them by their ſpies. If when the criminal made his appearance after being ſummoned, he was incapable of making a ſatisfactory defence, he was either condemned to pay a fine, or ſuffer death *. The latter puniſhment, however

* A perſon of illuſtrious rank, birth and fortune, condemned to ſuffer death, was generally ſent out of the world much ſooner than he expected; namely by "die jungfer zu kuſzen," literally kiſſing the maid. This was a machine which had communications under ground, but was made to float on a river or ſtream, ſomewhat in the ſhape of a tun, which from top to the bottom was internally filled with a variety of cutting inſtruments, which when put

ever, was diſpenſed with, if he had previouſly confeſſed his crime to ſome prieſt, and atoned for it as required by the eccleſiaſtical law. In ſuch caſes neither the prieſt or judges were permitted to divulge the ſentence. The intereſt of Chriſtianity, which was the emperor's object to ſupport, rendered this indulgence neceſſary to the Saxons. If how-

put in motion by means of a ſecret ſpring opened, and then by the working of a water wheel cloſed with great violence; ſo that the unfortunate criminal who fell into it was inſtantaneouſly cut into innumerable pieces, while by the alternate opening and ſhutting its contents dropped into the water. This machine was generally placed in the middle of a platform, in which was a door like that whereon felons are executed at Newgate; but the criminal was always unconſcious of his condemnation, much leſs expected execution by a ſecret ſpring concealed in the wall. The criminal, after being brought from his confinement, was conducted to the platform, which he mounted, and whilſt the judges, prieſts, &c. were talking and praying with him, in the midſt of their diſcourſe, and ere he was aware of it, the trap dropped, and he was cut to atoms.

ever the accuſed did not appear, he was made, "vogel frey;" literally bird free, *i. e.* an outlaw; and this ſentence was communicated to the neighbouring counts, who by it were required to aſſiſt in giving it effect.

A public aſſembly was yearly held by the emperor's delegates in Saxony, to inquire into the ſtate of the Chriſtian religion, and in what manner the magiſtrates had diſcharged their duty, as well as to compel the counts and judges to adminiſter juſtice with impartiality, and give information of ſuch illegal acts of their countrymen as had come to their knowledge. Beſides this meeting, their were held likewiſe ſpecial ſeſſions, in which judgment was given in matters of appeal, and againſt ſuch perſons as could not properly be proſecuted before the regular judges. The decrees pronounced in theſe ſeſſions affected the life of the accuſed. Thoſe who refuſed to appear were

were declared outlawed, and the criminal was ſeparated from thoſe who mulcted the ordinary protection of the laws.

If a concluſion may be drawn from a ſimilarity of proceeding and tendency in two criminal inſtitutions, it may be admitted that theſe two have both a common origin, and the Secret Tribunals of Weſtphalia were continuations of theſe ſecret criminal ſeſſions, gradually changed and new formed according to exiſting circumſtances; although the "Freyſchöffen," *i. e.* Free knights, actuated by family pride, unanimouſly maintained that Charles the Firſt had inſtituted the Secret Tribunals in the ſame form, both externally and internally which it had in the 13th and 14th centuries, which conferred upon them that aſtoniſhing extent of juriſdiction that was gradually wreſted from the feeble executive authorities.

The

The Weſtphalian Secret Tribunals are firſt mentioned as generally known in the year 1220, and reported to have been in force to the year 1665. They were never formally abrogated, but loſt their influence by degrees, as the ſword of juſtice was wielded by vigorous hands. The Weſtphalian Secret Tribunals were at firſt only deſigned for that country alone, and had no juriſdiction whatever elſewhere. The extent of their power was limited on the weſt by the Rhine, on the eaſt by the Weſer, on the north by Frieſland, and on the ſouth by the "Weſterwald," *i. e.* The weſtern Foreſt and Heſſe. The tribunals of theſe ſecret Weſtphalian judges, "Freyſtühle," were only to be found in the dutchies of Guelders, Cleves, and Weſtphalia, in the principalities of Corvey and Minden, and the Landgraviate of Heſſe; in the counties of Rentheim, Limburg, Lippe, Mark, Ravenſberg, Rechlinghauſen, Rietz-

Rietzberg, Sayn, Waldeck, and Steinfurt; in ſome baronies, as Gehmen, Neuſtädt and Rheda, alſo in the territory of Dortmund, a free imperial city.

The emperor being ſupreme judge of all ſecular courts of judicature in Germany was alſo the ſole inſtitutor and chief of all tribunals.

Free counties, being certain diſtricts comprehending ſeveral pariſhes, where the judges and counſellors of the Secret Ban adminiſtered juſtice, conformably to the territorial ſtatutes. A free county contained ſeveral tribunals ſubject to the controul of one *maſter of the chair*, "Stuhlherr." There maſters of the chair, who commonly were ſecular or eccleſiaſtical princes, held their appointment by the will of the emperor, which they forfeited by deciding in matters not within their juriſdiction, or on deviating from the laws of the free tribunals. They appointed the *free counts*, "Frey-Grafen," who

who were preſidents of particular tribunals of the Secret Ban. They were preſented by the maſters of their chair to the emperor for confirmation, who were made reſponſible for them, upon which they were inveſted with the *Royal Ban*, and obliged to ſwear fealty and obedience to the head of the empire. The latter alſo could puniſh the free counts, or deprive them of their office; occupy the ſeat of a free count in the tribunals, decide in matters of appeal brought before him, inſpect and reform the tribunals, and appoint the free knights, *i. e.* "Frey-Schoffen;" but this was confined to the territory of Weſtphalia. He could, indeed, exerciſe theſe prerogatives only when himſelf was initiated; this, however, was generally done by the maſter of the chair, belonging to the Imperial chamber of Dortmund, on the coronation of the emperor at *Aix-la-Chapelle*. If, however, the emperor was not initiated

in the myſteries of the Secret Tribunals, he could demand from the judges of the Secret Ban no other anſwer to his inquiries than *ja* or *nein*, i. e. *yes* or *no*.

The duke of Saxony was ſupreme governor and adminiſtrator of the Weſtphalian Secret Tribunals; but after the partition of the dutchy of Saxony, he was ſuperſeded by the archbiſhop of Cologne, and the members of the ſecret tribunals were obliged to ſwear obedience to him. The free counts, whom he nominated for the dutchies of Engern and Weſtphaly, were ſubjected to his examination and inſtruction, and after being inveſted by the emperor with the Royal Ban, were inſtalled by him, and became liable to be deprived of their functions, at his pleaſure, without being permitted to appeal.

Every maſter of the chair was authoriſed to prohibit the free counts of his tribunals to decide in certain caſes; alſo

to

to grant letters of protection to the plaintiffs againſt the counts. He received of every free judge, admitted as a member of the tribunals ſubject to his juriſdiction, one mark of gold, if the candidate was of noble deſcent, otherwiſe a mark of ſilver. Beſides this, he enjoyed other perquiſites, amounting to a conſiderable ſum.

The "Vehngrafen," free counts, were required to be begotten in wedlock, and to be born in Weſtphalia, being diſtinguiſhed as free, unblemiſhed, and reſpectable men in their community. At their nomination, they promiſed on oath obedience to the emperor, the governor and the maſter of the chair, to diſcharge the duties incumbent on them as free counts; to take cognizance of no cauſe not coming under the juriſdiction of the Secret Ban; to give to the accuſed every opportunity of defending himſelf; to initiate no one whoſe free and legal birth and unblemiſhed life were not warranted as the ſtatutes required;

quired; to promote the good of the ſacred Roman empire; not to injure the countries and ſubjects of their ſuperiors, unleſs they had lawful authority to do it, and never to oppoſe the reformation of the Secret Tribunals. They were intitled to receive thirty guilders of every free judge admitted as a member of their tribunal, and one-third of all perquiſites. Their perſons were ſacred and inviolable.

The "Freyſhöffen," free knights, were required to be begotten in legal wedlock, free born, of an unimpeached character, reſident in the free county, and natives of Weſtphaly. The number of theſe free knights, belonging to each tribunal, never was leſs than ſeven, nor did it amount to more than eleven. Seven free knights, at leaſt, were required to compoſe a plenary court, *i. e.* "Vollgericht," in which the final ſentence was pronounced. Knights of other tribunals were indeed permitted to be preſent on

theſe

theſe occaſions as viſitors, but were not allowed to give their vote. On their reception they promiſed upon oath, to give information to the Secret Tribunal of every thing coming under its juriſdiction, perceived by themſelves, or reported to them by creditable perſons, and not to ſuffer any thing created betwixt heaven and earth, to divert them from the execution of their duty. They alſo bound themſelves to promote the intereſt of the ſacred Roman empire, and to invade the poſſeſſions of the maſters of the chair and of the free courts only on legal grounds. After having taken this oath, they were not permitted, to reveal, even to their confeſſors, the ſecrets of the tribunal; and on tranſgreſſing this law though only in the moſt trifling point, they were hanged without mercy. They pronounced judgment according to the ſtatutes of the Weſtphalian Secret Tribunal, and executed it conformably to the decrees of

the

the free courts. They knew each other by certain ſecret ſigns.

The "Freyfrohnen," *i. e.* Free bailiffs, performed the office of meſſengers, and alſo were required to be freemen, begotten in legal wedlock, and of an unimpeached character.

The original conſtitution of the Secret Tribunals did, however, not long continue in force; all ſorts of abandoned characters being admitted. The number of free knights allowed to every tribunal was originally limited to eleven, but in a ſhort time many of them amounted to ſixty or ſeventy, who even were not poſſeſſed of an inch of landed property in Weſtphaly, and were induced by ſelf-intereſt, ambition, and revenge, or ſome other diſgraceful motive, to join the aſſociation. The meeting places of the members of the Secret Tribunals degenerated into haunts of ſanguinary banditti, who indiſcriminately aſſaſſinated the innocent

with the guilty. The maſters of the chair, being actuated by the moſt ſordid avarice, they divided the free countries into numerous ſmaller ſeats of juſtice, whereby the number of ſpies and ſecret informers naturally was increaſed to a moſt prodigious degree, and various opportunities offered for fraud, impoſition and extortion. Although they were originally authoriſed to pronounce ſentence only in criminal caſes, in order to increaſe their fees they at length interfered in private and domeſtic affairs, and contrived to lay even Counts and Princes under contribution. On their admiſſion, they vowed in the moſt ſolemn and awful manner, to judge with incorruptible impartiality, to regard no perſon, and even to be deaf to every emotion of the heart, in framing their decrees; but on the contrary, they were ſwayed by ſelfiſhneſs, acceſſible to corruption, partial to their friends, while they proſecuted their

their enemies with the moſt rancorous malice, and proſtituted their function by rendering their authority ſubſervient to the gratification of the moſt brutal luſt. They were deaf to the lamentations of calumniated innocence, aſſaſſinated their relations to inherit their eſtates, and were more dreadful to the virtuous than the midnight ruffian. A free count frequently acted at once as witneſs and as judge: the ſpy, informer, witneſs and judge, were in many inſtances united in the ſame perſon; in ſhort, the abuſes which diſgraced the Secret Tribunals, rendered them a real curſe to mankind.

In the beginning of the 15th century, their power in Germany roſe to a moſt alarming degree; and we may ſafely maintain that the German empire at that time contained more than an hundred and forty thouſand free knights, who, without either previous notice or trial, executed every one who was condemned

the Secret Ban. Auſtrians, Bavarians, Franconians and Suabians, having a demand on any one whom they could not bring to juſtice before the regular courts of this country, applied to the Weſtphalian Secret Tribunal, where they obtained a ſummons, and in caſe of non-appearance, a ſentence, which was immediately communicated to the whole fraternity of free knights, a ſtep by which were put in motion an hoſt of executioners bound by the moſt dreadful oath to ſpare neither father nor mother, nor to regard the ſacred ties of friendſhip or matrimonial love. If a free knight met a friend condemned by the Secret Ban, and gave him only the ſlighteſt hint to ſave his life by flight; all the other free knights were bound to hang him ſeven feet higher than any other criminal. The ſentence being pronounced in the Secret Ban, they were obliged to put it into immediate execution, and not permitted

to

to make the leaſt remonſtrance, though they were perfectly convinced that the victim was the beſt of men, and innocent of the crime alleged againſt him. This induced almoſt every man of rank and power to become a member of that dreadful aſſociation, in order to ſecure himſelf againſt its effects. Every prince had ſome free knights among his counſellors, and the majority of the German nobility belonged to that ſecret order. Even princes; for inſtance, the duke of Bavaria, and the Margrave of Brandenburg were members of the Secret Tribunal. The duke William of Brunſwic is reported to have ſaid: "I muſt order the duke Adolphus of Shleſwic to be hanged, if he ſhould come to ſee me, leſt the free knights ſhould hang me." It was difficult to elude the proceedings of the free knights, as they at all times contrived to ſteal at night, unknown and unſeen,

to the gates of caſtles, palaces, and towns, and to affix the ſummons of the Secret Tribunal. When this had been done three times, and the accuſed did not appear; he was condemned by the Secret Ban, and ſummoned once more to ſubmit to the execution of the ſentence, and in caſe of non-appearance, he was ſolemnly out-lawed, and then the inviſible hands of free knights followed all his ſteps till they found an opportunity of taking away his life. When a free knight thought himſelf too weak to ſeize and hang the culprit, he was bound to purſue him till he met with ſome of his colleagues, who aſſiſted him in hanging him to a tree, near the high road, and not to a gibbet; ſignifying thereby that they exerciſed a free imperial judicature throughout the whole empire, independent of all provincial tribunals. If the devoted victim made reſiſtance, ſo as to compel

compel them to poignard him; they tied the dead body to a tree, fixing the dagger over his head, to ſhow that he had not been murdered, but executed by a free knight.

Their tranſactions were ſhrouded in the moſt profound concealment: and the ſignal by which they recogniſed *one another* never could be diſcovered. Their ſecret proceedings were not permitted to be diſcloſed to the emperor himſelf, although he was ſupreme maſter of the chair. Only when he aſked, "Has N. N. been condemned?" the free knights were allowed to reply in the affirmative or negative: but when he enquired "who had been condemned by the Secret Ban?" they were not permitted to mention any name.

The Emperor, or his delegate, could create free knights no where but on the "red ſoil," *i. e.* Weſtphaly, with the aſſiſtance of three free knights, who acted

as witneſſes *. The real ſignification of the term, *red ſoil*, and the reaſon why it was applied to Weſtphaly has not yet been

* *Veit Weber*, in his *Traditions of Antient Time*, Vol. III. compares ignorantly theſe ſecret tribunals with the lodges of the Free Maſons. He ſays: "In this they reſembled the Free Maſons: and if we conſider every *tribunal* as a *lodge*, and the ſupreme maſter of the chair as the grand maſter of all Weſtphalian lodges, this compariſon is rendered ſtill more ſtriking." Had this gentleman been himſelf a TRUE Free Maſon, he certainly would not have made a compariſon with an hoſt of aſſaſſins and ruffians, with thoſe of a highly laudable ſociety, who may juſtly claim the praiſe of having propagated humanity among mankind.

He ought to have only recollected that *Brunſwick* and *Berlin* is the rendezvous of all the German lodges, at the head of whom the PRINCE is; and that moſt of the Proteſtant princes in Germany are members of this numerous order. It is the ſame caſe with reſpect to this and other countries, where the members of this noble ſociety conſiſt of the moſt elevated and virtuous characters. It is now about fourteen years paſt ſince the ſyſtem of the German lodges has been fixed, and by that means they have acquired ſtability. Let it be obſerved, that in Germany it is a general belief, and taken as a fact, that the

been traced out; but during my ſtay in that country, I learnt the following particulars concerning it which ſeemed to me moſt probable. They informed me, that the terms *red ſoil* were uſed as a *nickname*, to diſtinguiſh the Weſtphalian country, in which this abominable bloody tribunal had been firſt eſtabliſhed, from thoſe milder ones of the ſame kind in Germany. For *Red ſoil*, i. e. "Rother grund," or "Himmels-ſtrich," or "Himmels-gegend," became its moſt forcible and current name from a noble family, which was ſucceſſively ſubject to the barbarity of thoſe blood-hounds. When any of its deſcendants happened to aſk what had become of their anceſtors, they were generally anſwered with the

the Germans in general are much indebted to the order of Free Maſonry; as it is certainly owing to that ſociety that many of its princes have become more amiable in their manners, and more mild in the treatment of their ſubjects than formerly.

nickname, " They have wandered to the *Red ſoil*," i. e. to the *Soil that is ſtained with blood.* For *red* ſignifies in German not only *roth*, but alſo *blood-red;* and *ſoil* ſignifies *Erde.* Thus " *blutrothe erde*," *blood-red ſoil.*

About the year 1367 ſeveral of the Swabian knights aſſociated, to perform their deeds of chivalry in company, and report to each other, where a favourable opportunity offered of diſplaying them, and of making all the world their prey. This miſchievous combination called themſelves Braiſers, becauſe ſilver clubs were the enſigns of their order; and as their grand alliance was formed on St. Martin's day, they were ſtyled Martin's Birds. A good adventure ſoon offered itſelf to their undertaking. Count Eberhard, of Wurtenberg, reſided with his whole family, without any ſuſpicion, at Wildbad, quietly enjoying himſelf after the various hardſhips he had ſuffered

fered in the wars. The ſteel of his ancient ſword was worn with exerciſe. It came into the heads of the Martin's Birds, that they could procure a noble ſum of money here for ranſom; and it was ſport enough for the knights, under the pretenſion of Eberhard being outlawed, to act ſo. Heated by the count of Eberſtein, they ſuddenly ſurrounded the little town of Wildbad; and, in all probability, the count and his family would have become their ſacrifice, if a ſhepherd had not conducted them by a ſecret footpath between woods and rocks, and fortunately reſcued them. Eberhard reſolved a bloody revenge; but this was not ſo eaſily accompliſhed; for ſeveral other neighbouring counts were on good terms with theſe infamous knights, and laughed with a ſecret pleaſure: they only lamented that the bird eſcaped to be haltered before the face of his family and that of his ſubjects. Eberhald implored

with

with his family, in perſon, the protection of the emperor, and Charles IV. himſelf ſupported not only him and his family, but obliged the imperial towns of Suabia to march to Eberhard's aid, and to reſtore him to his former place. The count's enemies were outlawed, and purſued as aſſaſſins, and ſoon afterwards met their due reward. Eberhard formed ſoon afterwards at his return a treaty of alliance with the city of Straſburg, and enjoyed himſelf afterwards in peace.

The king, Wenſeſlaus, had created free knights out of Weſtphaly; and when the emperor, Ruprecht, demanded to know how they were treated by the regular free knights, he received the anſwer: "They are hanged without mercy." The emperor alone, and no other German prince, could grant conduct to a perſon who was outlawed by the Secret Ban; a privilege which Charles the Great had reſerved to himſelf in the Saxon capitulars.

pitulars. The free knights, however, maintained that it was more becoming the Emperor not to grant ſuch letters of protection at all, as he was more intereſted in ſtrengthening than weakening the power of the Secret Tribunals: and in this they were right, as the free counts defended the Imperial authority againſt the encroachments of territorial juriſdiction. The emperor Sigiſmund took a certain Conrad of Langen, who was outlawed by the Secret Tribunal, in his ſervice, in order to ſave his life. But the free counts continued to proſecute him, till he at laſt appealed to the eccleſiaſtical council at Baſle.

Reformations of the numerous abuſes, which gradually had crept into the Secret Tribunals, were repeatedly attempted, eſpecially in the German territories, which had ſome ſalutary effect: as for thoſe eſtabliſhed in Weſtphaly, the corruption had already ravaged too far, and the evil

evil was rooted too deeply to be removed.

William Grumbach, one of the free nobles of Franconia, procured Melchior, biſhop of Würzburg, to be ſhot at his own reſidence; and afterwards not only obliged the chapter of Würzburg to capitulate, after laying ſiege to the city, but perſuaded duke John Frederick of Gotha, to receive him at his caſtle of Grimmenſtein, and alſo to prepare for his defence in caſe of an attack, make extenſive warlike preparations for other enterprizes. The commotion which this occaſioned was quieted by putting both the duke of Gotha, Grumbach, and all who aided and aſſiſted him, to the ban of the empire. The execution of the ſentence was committed to the elector of Saxony, who, after a ſhort ſiege, got poſſeſſion both of Gotha and Grimmenſtein. Grumbach and others of his aſſociates were hanged, and the unfortunate duke

of

of Gotha was condemned to paſs the remainder of his life in an Auſtrian priſon.

Theſe diſturbances were the laſt of their kind. For in the year 1567 a general meeting of the circles of the empire, under the auſpices of the emperor, was held at Erfurt, which put a final end to the remains of theſe horrid diſorders; by adopting this meaſure, the internal peace of Germany has been ever ſince eſtabliſhed upon a firmer footing againſt all attempts of free knights, who had practiſed ſo long the profeſſion of aſſaſſins, hangmen and robbers.

It was then that they received their death-blow in Upper Germany. Princes, counts, barons, &c. at length united with the emperor to put a final ſtop to this rapacious hyena, and began to purſue its inhuman members. Thus, any one who actually was a member, was obliged to ſhow a teſtimony of having abjured his con-

condemnable principles before the courts of their reſpective German principalities whereto they belonged. Many noble families by that means regained the eſtates of which they had been deprived by the execution of their anceſtors. In ſhort the year 1440 united the emperor more cloſely to thoſe of the Imperial counts and barons, who did all in their power to cruſh this many-headed blood-ſucking hydra. The Weſtphalian tribunals were the laſt that ceaſed to exerciſe their murderous functions; but although they had not in full form been quite aboliſhed, yet they expired by degrees, and in the year 1441 hardly a ſhadow remained of thoſe diabolical knights.

The country of Weſtphalia, after more than a year's ſtay, during which time we contracted many valuable acquaintances, we left with much regret.

We now conſulted together which was the moſt profitable and intereſting tour we

we could chuſe for proceeding on to England. At firſt we propoſed to paſs through Holland; but afterwards changed our mind, and agreed to go ſtrait to Hamburg without dwelling on the road, and on our arrival there, to make ſome excurſions into the adjacent country. We accordingly proceeded without interruption, allowing ourſelves only the neceſſary time for refreſhments in our way, and reached our place of deſtination after a journey of ſix days.

HAMBURG,

A free and imperial city of Germany, ſituated on the rivers *Elbe*, *Alſter*, and *Bille*; about ſixty-two miles from the influx of the firſt into the ocean. The *Elbe*, including the ſmall iſlands, is about three Engliſh miles in breadth, forming

two ſpacious harbours, and ſupplying the canals which run through moſt parts of the city. Theſe are ſo broad and deep, as to admit veſſels of conſiderable burthen, which unload their cargoes at the very doors of the merchants whoſe houſes ſtand upon the borders of the canals. What adds ſo much to their advantage is, that the tide here, as well as in the river itſelf, to the diſtance of ſeveral miles above Hamburg, ebbs and flows twice a day. There are no leſs than eighty bridges over the ſeveral canals, but many of them are hardly to be diſtinguiſhed by ſtrangers, from their being paved and having the appearance of ſtreets, with which they are generally on a level, without any decoration.

The firſt appearance of this free and imperial city is not very ſtriking; moſt of the ſtreets being narrow, cloſe and dark, while its inhabitants ſeem wild, and unpoliſhed. As ſoon, however, as a perſon

a perſon has once made his way in the principal houſes, he begins to conceive more favourable opinions; for in the houſes of the merchants is found taſte, cleanlineſs, and magnificence; in many even to profuſion. Some of the principal ſtreets make a grand appearance, but, as I have mentioned before, the greater part of them are very narrow, and ſo interſected by lanes, that the circuit of *Hamburg* is by no means proportionate to its population.

The city contains about 150,000 inhabitants, including Jews and ſtrangers. Within theſe twelve years a great number of merchants of all countries have ſettled there, and by their fortunes and induſtry greatly contributed to render the city more elegant and its trade more extenſive.

Since my intention of putting this work to preſs, I have ſeen an account from Hamburg of the number of veſſels

which entered its port in the year 1799. They amounted to no leſs than 2423. The places from whence they came were England, Ruſſia, Holland, France, Spain, America, and China. The cargoes of the two latter contained many thouſand loads of tobacco and coffee.

In one word, Hamburg is without compariſon the moſt flouriſhing and richeſt city in Germany. Their greateſt buſineſs conſiſted formerly in commiſſion and carrying goods from other countries; but at preſent the proper and ſolid trade of the inhabitants is riſen to the higheſt degree. Its principal manufactories are of cloth and ſugar. The proprietors of the firſt are divided into ſeveral companies, each of which has its appointed patron in the corporation, and all enjoy great privileges. The ſugar refinery is, however, the moſt important; and for which Hamburg has hitherto been diſtinguiſhed.

No nation has hitherto been able to vie with the Hamburghers in boiling and refining ſugars; the cane of which they receive from Spain. This article of theirs extends through all Germany, Ruſſia and Poland, and other parts of the north.

Their cotton, ſtocking, gold thread, ribbon, and velvet manufactures, and others, are highly eſteemed every where.

The other branches of their commerce conſiſt in linen, cloth, ſilk ware, wine, ſugar, coffee, colours, ſpices, metals, tobacco, wood, leather, grain, dried and ſalt fiſh, train oil, furs, *&c.* which are the moſt conſiderable. In ſhort the merchants there buying up all kind that offer, and the convenience of the place drawing thither a great variety.

The greateſt benefit of the merchants at Hamburg ariſes from the ſpecie bank, erected in 1629. The foundations on which this bank reſts is the moſt ſimple that can be imagined; and its unlimited

credit is a certain ſign at once of the richneſs of the ſtate and of the juſt conceptions which prevail there, of every thing which has a relation to commerce. There exiſts neither paper nor any kind of coined money, but only a large quantity of ſilver, which is weighed out by the pound. This is thought the moſt ſtable, and is therefore the moſt reſpected, of all the eſtabliſhed commercial banks in the world. In particular when it is conſidered, that it is cloſely connected to the immenſe large ſums of corn money, which iſſues, moſtly in ſpecie, from foreign countries. The granaries are kept well ſtocked; ſupplying not only the inhabitants of Hamburgh, but from the great ſuperfluity of the neighbouring countries, exporting many thouſand loads yearly to foreign countries.

The great and frequent revolutions in the commercial houſes of this city, give the merchants a quickneſs which few of

any

any other place poſſeſs; for the genius of trade ſince the laſt twenty years produces no where ſo many wonders as it performs here. The quickneſs and vivacity with which buſineſs is carried on, employs generally a large capital. A merchant at Hamburg, if he falls or is at the point of falling, works himſelf up again with aſtoniſhing eaſe; for there is no country which contains men of a more ſpeculating turn than at Hamburg; no circumſtances or moment favourable to any article whatſoever eſcapes their attention. Beſides the before mentioned articles of trade, they export alſo a great quantity of apothecaries' drugs and roteens: and as for their fiſhery, they all together form a very conſiderable part of the trade. The preſent war, no doubt, has brought them in aſtoniſhing ſums.

The fortifications of the city are in the old ſtyle, the moats are deep and wide, the ramparts lofty, and planted with

trees. The breadth of the former is large enough for ſeveral carriages to go eaſily abreaſt on. It is, when fine weather, a moſt delightful walk, which we enjoyed very often during our ſtay.

The number of baſtions round the town is twenty-ſix, beſides ſome out-works, the principal of which are called the "Sternſchantze" and "Neuwerk." The latter is properly only a line regularly fortified, including the ſtreets, houſes, and gardens. The "Hamburger graben," *i. e.* Hambro' ditch, is not environed by any works; but is merely a kind of a *ſuburb*: its houſes extend almoſt as far as Altona, from which it is ſeparated only by a ditch. The city of Hamburg has four capital gates; two ſmaller, and two "Waſſer ſhore," *i. e.* two water gates. Through the latter paſs all the ſhipping.

It is very pleaſant to behold every morning on the opening of it a number of

of ſmall and large veſſels, whoſe cargoes conſiſt of milk, fruits, and all kinds of proviſion, all ruſhing in at the ſame time. Near the city there are ſome villages on the river Elbe called the *Four Lands*, which ſerve in the ſummer months for places of diverſion. The farmers and gardening people who live in theſe villages are in excellent good circumſtances, extremely clean, and ſimple in their manners. They obtain exceeding high prices from the city for their excellent vegetables, and in particular for their aſparagus and green peaſe. Every day during the ſummer you meet here with parties from the city; and many quarter themſelves for enjoying the ſalubrious air and keeping a milk diet. We ſpent many agreeable hours there, during our reſidence at Hamburg. The peaſantry of ſeveral other villages on the land ſide, which are for the moſt part under the neighbouring juriſdiction, daily bring

in

in part of the ſubſiſtence neceſſary for the city, and on the other hand return home with all ſort of wares from the city market. The farmers' damſels of the ſurrounding villages are uncommonly handſome, and free in their manners; their dreſs is clean and graceful, they may in every reſpect be compared with thoſe female peaſantry, which a traveller obſerves in many parts of the *Alſace*, about Straſburg: a wholeſome regular diet may doubtleſs contribute much to their glowing health. There is a pleaſure in converſing with them; they generally are frank, cheerful, and of an excellent lively diſpoſition. The ſimplicity of their converſation enchants the hearer; and in the mean time they obſerve a certain kind of decorum towards ſtrangers, which makes them ſo much the more beloved.

The feaſts of the Hamburghers are uncommonly ſumptuous, eſpecially thoſe

of the rich merchants whoſe tables abound with all the niceties of the ſeaſon, and even exceed thoſe I have deſcribed in my firſt volume under the head of St. Goar.

There are eating-houſes and taverns of all deſcriptions to be met with in various parts of the city. In ſome of theſe a comfortable dinner, a bottle of wine included, may be had for half a crown or leſs per head; while in others you may dine for a crown to half a guinea per head, wine excluded.

Though in few parts of Germany (except at Francfort on the Mayn) gardening is in as flouriſhing a ſtate as it is here, yet the rich people are not ſatisfied with their excellent vegetables which their own country affords, but import many luxuries and ſpecies of the former from foreign ports. In ſhort, they muſt have every thing which a foreign country

try produces peculiar to itſelf, and moſt coſtly for the table.

In many houſes at which we had been invited to dinner, we were ſerved with a peculiar wine to almoſt every diſh; for according to the eſtabliſhed courſes of luxurious houſekeeping, champaigne, malaga, madeira, burgundy, old hock, &c. have each their different diſh to which they belong. After dinner, or when the deſert is brought upon the table, freſh glaſſes are ſet on, and the Rheniſh nectar finiſhes the feaſt, with a ſtrong cup of coffee (without milk). It muſt not be imagined that this takes place only on feſtivals; by no means; it is the daily mode of the rich people, whoſe manner of living is entirely adapted in every thing to this ſtandard.

So it is with reſpect to their furniture, equipages, &c. every thing is anſwerable to the expence of the table. The

country

country ſeats around the city are moſtly magnificent, and out of all number. We have been ſeveral times invited to ſeveral aſſemblies in their villas, and I muſt confeſs, that they are as brilliant as in England and France. There are indeed many families who ſpend from twenty to thirty thouſand guilders per year in their houſekeeping, which is perhaps not an adequate ſum, compared with that of ſome of the Engliſh merchants, or thoſe of the nobility; however, if we recollect that the cheap living in Germany is adequate to the exorbitant living in London, as *one* to *three*; we ought to obſerve that, not the larger ſums of money expended, but the leſſer ſum, for obtaining the ſame kinds of every deſcription, with reſpect to eating and drinking. And yet a native of Germany, born in the countries about the rivers Rhine, Mayn, Moſelle, &c. where wine is the common beverage

beverage of the people, wholeſome and good food the moſt cheap in almoſt all Europe, would make the ſame compariſon with the annual expences of a rich merchant at Hamburg, who is obliged to pay all his luxuries double the ſum of which a native of the former is poſſeſſed of by the produce of nature. For many thouſands of the richeſt people in that part of the country where I was born do not ſpend half ſo much as the rich merchants at Hamburg; yet they live in a far better and more elegant ſtyle than the former, who are the mere purchaſers of our luxurious products, which iſſue from our country hence, and conſequently are half as dear again. For it is a fact, that there is no people on the face of the earth (combined with a healthier appearance) who are more jovial more happy, more converſible, and without diſguiſe in their character than thoſe on the banks of the

before

before mentioned rivers, which country is ſtyled, on account of its beauty and ſalutary products, the garden of Germany.

The German and French theatres correſpond with the wealth of the city. The firſt may boaſt of many excellent performers, male as well as female. (See my obſervations on that head before.) As for the French theatre which diſtinguiſhes itſelf greatly by its comic operas. The German and French orcheſtra are reckoned among the beſt in Germany, with the exception of that of Heſſe Darmſtadt. (See the remarks thereon in my firſt volume.) The playhouſes are open every night during winter, with the exception of Saturdays, when concertos and oratorios are generally given. Maſquerade as well as other balls are extremely brilliant. They begin with opening the balls by dancing minuets for the firſt hour, and then commence the Walzers and French

French cotillions, which are the predominant dances. I muſt not omit to mention a moſt magnificent building, where all ſort of refreſhments may be had, which is the "Baumhaus," *i. e.* Tree-houſe; it has indeed a moſt ſtriking view. In ſhort, I cannot better compare it than to the former, called in miniature the *Palais Royal* in Paris. The new houſe built for the education of orphans, is one of the fineſt palaces I ever beheld, except that of the invalids at Greenwich. The manner in which the children are inſtructed does the greateſt honour to the government of the Hamburghers; the charitable zeal with which it is ſupported is highly praiſeworthy to the inhabitants of that city. A beggar is indeed a phenomenon, like a white ſwallow, in the ſtreets of Hamburg. (See my remarks on that head, in my firſt volume.)

Hamburg is poſſeſſed of the firſt claſs of literati. Natural hiſtory particularly flou-

flouriſhes much, and is held in high eſtimation.

The hoſpitality and complaiſance ſhewn by the Hamburghers to ſtrangers is beyond deſcription. As moſt of the youth are ſent abroad to form trading connections, for the ſtudy of languages, and to acquire a polite behaviour, which contributes not leſs for their receiving ſtrangers kindly at their home. Upon the whole the Hamburghers are very great travellers, which renders their ſociety particularly agreeable to foreigners; for that reaſon a few reſpectable acquaintances ſuffice to enable a ſtranger to enjoy ſocial pleaſure of all kinds, and to procure him admittance to the moſt poliſhed and elegant circles.

Hamburgh contains a vaſt number of ſcientific inſtitutions and private collections of natural curioſities; we beheld that of Mr. "Kirchhof," *i. e.* Mr. Churchyard, which attracted our aſtoniſhment;

the choice of it is elegant and rare, and the arrangement met our whole approbation. It excels in many reſpects by far the one we had viewed at Cologne, belonging to Baron Hüpſch. There are ſeveral public libraries; in that of the ſenatorial college we beheld a great number of valuable manuſcripts. Profeſſor *Lichtenſtein*, under whoſe direction the library ſtands, is very much diſtinguiſhed as a natural philoſopher, and with the greateſt pleaſure and cordiality he is proud in ſhowing and explaining every thing particular belonging to that library to ſtrangers; he treats every perſon coming to take a view of that inſtitution with all poſſible civility and attention.

One of the greateſt ornaments of which that city can boaſt is, the laudable inſtitute of a *Patriotic Society*; which ſpares no trouble or expence in promoting the improvement of arts and ſciences. Profeſſor Meyer is one of its moſt zealous

and

and diſtinguiſhed members. However, the greateſt literary ornament which this city has to boaſt is the immortal *Klopſtock*, author of the Meſſiah. The ſon of this great man is the editor of a newſpaper, called the *Vere Correſpondent*, it is one of the moſt eſteemed publications of the kind in Germany. The impreſſion, we were informed, was ſuperior to any other in number.

As for the police at Hamburg, with reſpect to robbers, pickpockets, vagrants, *&c.* it is in every reſpect exemplary; thoſe depredators are very uncommon in that city and part of the country around, notwithſtanding the great population.

The country round about the city is very flat, but yet extremely pleaſant; the various and flouriſhing agriculture gives it a very gay appearance; and the water contributes much to its beauty.

One of the greateſt pleaſures here ariſes from the river *Alſter*, which runs through

the middle of the city, coming from the the north, forming a lake nearly half an Engliſh mile in circumference. In fine ſummer evenings this lake is covered with pleaſure boats of all ſorts, the company of which are to be ſeen with muſic. The whole has a moſt agreeable effect, which is ſtill more felt by thoſe who are walking on the ſhore, which being a public walk by the lake ſide, is much frequented; the livelineſs of which correſponds very pleaſingly with that of the people in the boats.

The town of Altona, which lies at no great diſtance from the city, alſo affords the people many opportunities of amuſing themſelves.

Notwithſtanding the quantity of water, and the low ſituation of Hamburg, the air is extremely wholeſome; this is owing partly to the tide, and the cleanſing it receives from ſtrong winds which blow upon it from all quarters.

Some-

Sometimes the north wind does great mischief in some parts of the city, for impeding the course of the stream, it occasions inundations which fill the lower parts of the houses with water, and cause also much damage to the surrounding country.

With respect to the government of Hamburg, which is indeed wonderful, compare my description on that head with that of Francfort on the Mayn, Vol. I.

The exercise of a few regalia here is solely trusted into the hand of the magistracy; however in all affairs of general concern the burghery assist at the deliberations. And in order to give validity to any motion made by the magistracy, in cases relative to the joint assembly, the consent of both sides is required.

All points touching the imposition of taxes and new laws, are by the magistracy laid before the first college of the burghery, then before the second, next

before the third, and on the approbation of the former is termed a decree of the magiſtracy and burghery, or ſimply a receſs.

The magiſtracy conſiſts of thirty-ſix perſons, *i. e.* four burghermaſters, four ſyndics, twenty-four aldermen, and four ſecretaries, of whom one is prothonotary, and another acts as recorder; however the votes are limited to the four burgher-maſters and the aldermen, of the firſt of whom one muſt be a trader, and of the latter thirteen traders, and the reſt graduates. Any perſon elected into the magiſtracy, and declining the office, muſt leave the city.

The corporation ſyſtem, which often tends in other republics to many fatal exceſſes, has not the leaſt influence upon the ſtate. No tradeſman or manufacturer can tyrannize over the people, as is often the caſe in many other republican governments; nor does the happineſs of the

the whole depend upon the will or caprice of a company of taylors, ſhoemakers, or ſkinners. Due proviſion is made that the will of the mob, which often overturns the wiſeſt ordinances and the moſt uſeful projects, in countries approaching ſo nearly to the democratic form as Hamburg does, cannot ſo eaſily do miſchief there. Before a new law is preſented to a general aſſembly of the people, it has been tried and approved by the wiſer part of them, which obviates all difficulty in gaining over the reſt to the good ſide, as of courſe they will have confidence in legiſlators originally nominated by themſelves (for all the members are elected by lot). This legiſlative aſſembly is alſo ſo numerous as to render it very difficult for a part to get the maſtery over the whole, by uſual artifices.

All the before mentioned legiſlative colleges are eſtabliſhed for a long time,

and are not eaſily changed, the members of them are all ſufficiently acquainted with the true politics of the commonwealth, to be able to lay before both their reſpective communities, and the burghers in a general aſſembly, an accurate and juſt account of the ſenſe of every law, proclamation, or tax. Family connections do not ſo eaſily acquire a prejudicial influence, as they do in republics divided into corporations or private ſocieties. If we compare this conſtitution with that of other commonwealths, many more advantages will be viſible. Honour, virtue, and ability, are the moſt characteriſtic foundations to ſucceed in being elected. Should however a legiſlative member abuſe the power entruſted to him, he is obliged to leave the city. The number of counſellors being too ſmall for the power of private families to be able to put a reſtraint on the adminiſtration of

juſtice

juſtice and police. In a word, Hamburg is the model of a well-regulated common-wealth.

As for a miſapplication or waſte of the public treaſure, it happens very ſeldom, and is almoſt an impoſſibility, as the perſons who are charged with the adminiſtration of it are no members of the council, but on the contrary are watched over with the greateſt attention by them and the general aſſembly, and are ſubjugated to the greateſt punctuality. They conſiſt of ten perſons ſelected from the general aſſembly, and are choſen out of each pariſh by lot. Every ſix years each of the three deputies lays down his office, and his pariſh ſelects another in his ſtead.

The revenues of the ſtate is three millions of marks *. It is made up partly from ſtanding ſources of income, and

* A mark is one ſhilling Engliſh.

partly

partly from occaſional taxes granted by the community. Some taxes are voluntary, and the burghers have the right to put what they think proper into the box which is locked up. Another ſign of the good government and wonderful adminiſtration at Hamburg is, that it is the only imperial city that carries none of the ſuits between its own members before the tribunal of the empire.

Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion of this city, and no other public exerciſe of worſhip is tolerated here. In the mean time both Papiſts and Calviniſts have an opportunity of attending ſervice at the envoys of the Emperor, and other ſovereigns; and the Engliſh, whoſe merchants form a company here, have divine ſervice performed in a building called the *Engliſh Houſe*.

I cannot help mentioning two Lutheran preachers, namely Paſtors Goetz and Goſs, who by their religious bigotry have done

done much miſchief to the whole community. Theſe gentlemen very often attacked in their pulpit, with the utmoſt vehemence, the Pope and all his adherents; but this produced but very little effect; for government wiſely perceiving that it gave great ſcandal in ſuch enlightened times as theſe, ordered the paſtors to abſtain in future from all inflammatory ſpeeches. Paſtor Goetz is ſince dead; and as for Mr. Goſſe, who did not mind the admonition of the ſenate, but went ſtill farther in his inflammatory ſermons; the magiſtrates at length deprived him of his fat living.

After having ſpent about five weeks at Hamburg, and having ſeen the moſt remarkable things, we made an excurſion to

BREMEN.

BREMEN.

THIS city is ſituated fifty-two miles S. W. of Hamburg. The country around it is far from beautiful, though the ſituation of the city is highly pictureſque, as it lies on the banks of the Weſer, by which it is divided into the old and new town. Both theſe are joined by a large bridge, and another ſmaller one over a little branch of the ſame river. The ſtreets of the old town are extremely narrow, but not by far ſo dark and gloomy as thoſe of Hamburg, the houſes rarely being more than two ſtories high. Its fortifications are pretty good. The houſes (being all numbered) of the new and old town, incluſive of the ſuburbs, are five thouſand, one hundred and five; all

all together containing about 26,000 inhabitants.

The old town, which is the largeſt and moſt populous, is divided into four pariſhes; and in this part alſo ſtands the cathedral, an ancient Gothic ſtructure. This building belongs to the Lutherans, and under its choir is the "Bley-keller," *i. e.* lead cellar, remarkable for undecayed corpſes. The corporation is compoſed of four burghermaſters, and twenty-four counſellors, or aldermen. There are in that city many manufactures, excluſive of a very conſiderable trade.

The general character of the Bremers is greatly diſtinguiſhed for honeſty, and a high degree of good-nature and patriotiſm. Moſt of the inhabitants of Bremen are wealthy, but, notwithſtanding, I muſt confeſs that luxury has not yet poiſoned their morals. The lower claſſes, as well here as at Hamburg, diſplay a high degree of boldneſs and blunt ener-

gy,

gy, which to ſtrangers is rather offenſive; but being the natural reſult of proſperity, they eaſily will accuſtom themſelves to it.

Bremen drives a very large trade in iron, flax, hemp, and linen, with England, France, Spain, and Portugal, and in return takes back other articles, with which it ſupplies Weſtphalia and the countries about Hanover. It alſo gets a great deal by its fiſheries; the trade of blubber with the ſouth of Germany is very conſiderable.

Stiff and ſullen as the inhabitants of the country are in general, we meet with ſome very ſociable and converſable people among them. As for ſome of the merchants and artiſts, into whoſe ſociety we had been introduced, I muſt confeſs I found many of them poſſeſs an eminent degree of ſcientific knowledge. There is a ſociety of learned people who have erected a public library for all ſort of readers. They hired an apartment for that

that purpoſe, where we were introduced. We beheld a ſelect collection of more than 8,000 volumes, as well as a great number of medals and philoſophical inſtruments, likewiſe a collection of natural curioſities. Some of the learned members give, by turns, weekly two lectures. The ſciences on which they enlarge are hiſtorical ſubjects, natural philoſophy, together with public improvements which they introduce in the mean time. We attended ſeveral times at thoſe lectures, and beheld with pleaſure many ladies of rank, who partake a ſhare in thoſe literary purſuits. The effects of ſuch an uſeful inſtitution are felt by all, and approved by every inhabitant of the city. We counted the number of auditors, conſiſting of merchants and ladies, about fifty-three. The public and private ſchools are in a moſt forward ſtate in that city; for they have formed a committee among that ſociety, of which they

they ſend weekly ſeveral members to the ſchool, for the inſpection and progreſs of the ſcholars. Among thoſe deputies there are ſome popular and able clergymen, who introduce a better mode of teaching, and the committee ſupplies the ſcholars with new ſchool books; and every month there is a public examination in the ſeveral ſchools, where any body may attend. With reſpect to the fine arts they are equally cultivated there. We ſaw ſeveral private collections of paintings, of which that of Mr. *Wilkens* is highly diſtinguiſhed, and does him the greateſt credit. Among other famous artiſts I ſhould not forget to mention Mr. *Menke*, a young painter, a native of that city. The former poſſeſſes ſeveral works of the pencil of this young artiſt, who would do the greateſt credit to any ſcholar of our ancient famous maſters. They related to us, that Mr. Wilkens was the promoter of this young artiſt's fortune,

fortune, the latter being as clerk in a mercantile houſe, where he had nearly completed the term of his buſineſs, but inſpired with an enthuſiaſm for the art of painting, he diſcovered his intention to that gentleman, who not only encouraged his reſolution, but generouſly adopted him in his own houſe, gave him free board and lodging, and made him a monthly allowance. The young man afterwards went to Dreſden to ſtudy the maſterpieces of the picture gallery of that place. He came back after a few years, and his benefactor took him again in his houſe, where he is greatly admired by all connoiſſeurs who viſit Mr. Wilkens' houſe. He was about to ſet out for Italy, and on his return the world may be rejoiced to ſee one of the moſt diſtinguiſhed painters of the preſent age. After having ſpent about a fortnight in this city, in which we had ſeen the moſt remarkable things, we left it indeed with

much regret, having experienced many acts of friendſhip there, and ſet out for Hanover. On our way we however viſited a place not equal to the former, yet ſomewhat intereſting to the curious traveller, *viz.*

EMBDEN.

It is ſeated near the mouth of the river Embs, and is a ſeaport, belonging to the king of Pruſſia. It has good fortifications, and is a commercial place; it is divided into the New and Old Town, and has two fauxbourgs. The Calviniſts poſſeſs three fine churches, and the Lutherans one. All other religions are tolerated here, and the Jews have a ſmall ſynagogue. The lower claſs of people in this town are far from being amiable; but are rather clowniſh and unpoliſhed.

unpoliſhed. The late king of Pruſſia, Frederick II. took a very great diſlike to the inhabitants, and it was a great while before he could be brought ſo far as to give encouragement to their commerce and ſhip-building. At length, however, he eſtabliſhed the Eaſt India Company, and to its preſent flouriſhing ſtate it is entirely indebted to the late king.

The town is indeed well ſituated not only for commerce but the herring fiſhery, which produces large ſums of money annually. They import many cloths and linens from the Weſtphalian manufactures, to ſupply the ſouthern provinces, and, inſtead of that, furniſhes the latter with other productions, imported by ſea from foreign countries. The trade of cheeſe and ſalted butter is very conſiderable.

Beſides the Town-houſe, which is a fine ſtructure, there are a few other handſome public buildings, among which that

for male and female orphans is well worth ſeeing. Our ſtay laſted but a few days, when we proceeded to

HANOVER.

It is ſeated on the Line which divides it into two parts, namely old and new. It is in every reſpect a handſome city, and contains about 22,000 inhabitants. It is the ſeat of the privy council of the elector, being formerly his reſidence and capital. The town is fortified, the houſes are elegant, the ſtreets wide, and the traveller beholds many large and handſome buildings. There are excellent ſocieties: the nobility are very rich, and as refined in their manners as in any part of the German empire. The elector's palace is a new and handſome building, the ancient one having been entirely deſtroyed by fire.

fire. It is in the new palace where the privy council and commiſſioners of war hold their meetings. The treaſure in the chapel belonging to it conſiſts of ſilver and gold plate, with many other valuable articles. The "Staats-hauſz," ſtate-houſe, is a very magnificent ſtructure. The city beſides contains a large building for orphans, and three hoſpitals. Some parts of the Hanoverian dominions are very fertile, but the greater proportion is very difficult to cultivate on account of the many ſand-heaths. Upon the whole, it is the moſt ſteril part of all Germany. In travelling hither from Hamburg, we beheld nothing but a deep ſand. The mines in the Harts mountains contribute however a conſiderable annual revenue to the elector.

As for the government of the Hanoverian country, it is one of the mildeſt in the German empire. All the eminent places are reſorts of the moſt enlight-

ened men, who are moſtly very lucratively provided for. The greateſt part of the annual revenues is ſpent in the improvement of the country; and, to the higheſt honour of his Britannic Majeſty, it ought to be mentioned, that he enjoys the ſmalleſt portion for himſelf. There is no country in the univerſe where the poor are better provided for than in the dominions belonging to the elector, where no trick is known for extorting money from the middling man, the taxes being uncommonly eaſy, and generally fall on the rich landholder, and owners of houſes. There are indeed very conſiderable manufactures of lace, ſtuff, ſtockings, ribbons, beads, &c. The tanneries alſo form a conſiderable branch of trade, as alſo a kind of white beer, which is called "Broihar," the inventor's name.

The electorate army conſiſts of about 20,000 troops, which are the beſt paid and

and clothed of any in all Germany, and very well diſciplined, in particular the Hanoverian cavalry.

In the whole Hanoverian dominions there reigns a ſpirit of liberty throughout, which a traveller ſeldom meets with in any other part of the German empire, except in ſome free imperial cities, as thoſe of Francfort on the Mayn and Hamburg. We proceeded in our excurſion and reached

GÖTTINGEN.

This is the principal town of a diſtrict, to which it gives name, ſituated in an agreeable, ſpacious, and fertile valley, on a branch of the river Line, which paſſes through and divides it into the New Town and Marſch. The ſtreets are large

and convenient, being paved on each ſide. It contains about 1100 houſes, and nearly 12,000 inhabitants. The territory about the city produces more than that of any part of Hanover. But the town ſubſiſts entirely by the Univerſity, which is one of the beſt and moſt flouriſhing in all Europe, Lipſick even not excepted. The number of ſtudents, from all parts of Europe, amount to nearly nine hundred, and the profeſſors, including the dancing, fencing, and maſters of foreign languages, are in number no leſs than ſixty-five. His Britannic Majeſty ſpares no expence whatever for raiſing this Univerſity to the higheſt degree of perfection. There are Engliſh, Swediſh, Daniſh, Ruſſian, American, and even Eaſt Indian ſtudents to be met with. This Univerſity, the great ornament of Germany, was founded in the year 1734 by George II. King of Great Britain, and conſecrated on the 17th of September 1737, which memo-

rable day is annually celebrated in a moſt ſplendid ſtyle. Its firſt curator, Baron Münchhauſen, has acquired a very diſtinguiſhed reputation.

The library, which is kept up at the expence of the elector, is always encreaſing, and is conſidered with regard to the number, goodneſs, and value of its books, one of the completeſt in Europe. It is called the *Bulowcan*, having received its origin from a collection of about 12,000 volumes, bequeathed by the Baron *Bulow*, for the public uſe. The phyſical apparatus, aſtronomical inſtruments, the collection of natural hiſtory, the chirurgical inſtruments, the large botanical garden, every thing in ſhort beſpeaks its royal guardian.

A royal ſociety of ſciences, founded in 1751, and a royal German ſociety, alſo form part of the Univerſity. There belongs alſo to it a large ſplendid church, with a peculiar paſtor. It has likewiſe a

fine

fine obſervatory, erected on a tower on the rampart. The anatomical theatre is of ingenious conſtruction, ſo is likewiſe the houſe for teaching midwifery, &c.

The greateſt part of the profeſſors are men of moſt eminent learning, and thoſe who are acquainted with that univerſity will not be able to refuſe them the utmoſt veneration for their abilities. Every ſtudent has free acceſs into their families; and the attachment of the profeſſors in general is like fathers' to their children. There is no rigour or reſtraint which can keep the ſtudent at too great a diſtance from his teacher; on the contrary, if he wants literary aſſiſtance, he is kindly received, and every thing he wiſhes is elucidated to him in a private converſation. All the ſciences are gone through in half-yearly courſes, *i. e.* every profeſſor finiſhes the lecture of a peculiar ſcience in that ſpace of time. As ſoon as a ſtudent arrives, he obtains a catalogue

logue of thoſe lectures given in the ſpace of ſix months. In this all the arts are diſpoſed and deſcribed to their natural order, and likewiſe according to their connection with each other. In conſequence of this it happens not unfrequently that a ſtudent attends four or ſix courſes in a day. It is a fact, that public lectures make a deeper impreſſion on the mind than private inſtructions in a cloſet; for the profeſſors there give the *quinteſſence* and reſult of the whole in their public lectures.

Every profeſſor compoſes a plan of his lectures, which ſerves his hearers for a compendium of what they are to be taught. Thoſe ſyllabuſes, which I ſtyled compendia, are maſter-pieces, and more valuable than many works in folio. In ſhort the thorough freedom of opinion which is particularly eſtabliſhed at Göttingen, the abſence of thoſe notions and nonſenſical ſyſtems which keep other univerſities

in

in ſlavery, together with the moſt enlightened and moſt generous adminiſtration, ſecure advantages to this univerſity, which are found in no other in Europe.

Before our return to Hamburg, we made an excurſion into the Hartz mountains, and I muſt confeſs that our curioſity was never ſo much ſatisfied nor our trouble ſo well rewarded, (for we travelled moſtly on foot,) to behold a quite different kind of people from thoſe we had ſeen before.

Hartz, or the Hercinian mountain, is about fifty miles in length, and nearly twenty in breadth. The air in the winter time is uncommonly cold, and generally laſts ſeven months. However there is one thing to be obſerved, *viz.* that the inhabitants who tranſact their buſineſs above ground, and not in the mines or forges, arrive to a greater age than thoſe who live in plains. About four months of the year the rains, ſnows, and fogs are the

the moſt frequent; and conſequently their principal harveſt conſiſts merely of good hay; as for corn or fruit, they ſeldom come to ſuch a high perfection as thoſe of the countries ſituated on a level.

Many thouſands of the inhabitants get their living by working in the mines or forges.

The Hartz mountains produce gold, ſilver, braſs, iron, copper, borax, yellow ɔker, vitriol, ſaltpetre, ſulphur, lead, lapis calaminaris, zinc; together with cobalt, for the making of powder blue, in abundance. The high mountains abound with wood of various ſorts, as oak, beech, aſh, aſpen, alder, birch, fir trees, and pines. This abundance of timber is moſt valuable to the miners, who could not poſſibly ſubſiſt without it.

The gold and ſilver which is dug from the mines is coined immediately on the Hartz. The other before mentioned productions are purchaſed from the ſove-

reigns

reigns at a certain rate of the proprietors. The mine officers, at Hanover and other places, have a great ſhare in the productions of the mountains, which they take at a ſtipulated price; they in return ſupply the inhabitants with other neceſſary articles, in particular with leather and tallow, which are alſo furniſhed by them at a certain rate.

The whole product which the Hartz mountains annually yield are computed at two millions and a half guilders. The gold which is produced there is immediately coined into ducats.

The inhabitants of the Hartz are compoſed of miners, labourers in the melting-houſes, wood-hewers, carriers, forgers, together with the ſovereign's officers and their houſehold, including the miniſters, ſchoolmaſters, artificers, handicraftmen, tradeſmen, day-labourers, &c. they neither pay licent nor contribution money. The owners of the houſes in the towns

are

are merely taxed, which is very ſmall, in compariſon with other countries. The people in general are kind and ſimple in their manners, and much addicted to hard labour. Their peculiar kind of muſic diſtinguiſhes itſelf from other countries on the continent. The generality of the people play upon ſome inſtrument or other, without the exception of the female, who are much attached to the French-horn, in which they excel many of our male muſicians. They form in bands, generally conſiſting of eight males and four females, two of the latter play upon the French-horn, and the other two accompany the band with ſongs.

In one word the curioſity of the traveller is nowhere ſo much rewarded as in their ſociety; for the generality of the people are affable, good-mannered, and hoſpitable. Although their manner of living is by no means ſo luxurious as in the towns and level countries, yet they

ſupply

ſupply the ſtranger with ſuch productions as they are able to procure, and that with an open heartedneſs which will be highly grateful to him; for in a few weeks he will eaſily forget the good living he had in other parts of the country been uſed to, and will be ſatisfied with their manners, ſprightly muſic, and goodwill.

We ſpent many agreeable days in theſe mountainous countries, and with no little regret at length ſet out on our return to Hamburg, which we reached in ſafety; and after a few days ſtay there, ſet ſail for England.

A CON-

A

CONCISE VIEW

OF THE

PRESENT STATE

OF THE WHOLE

GERMAN EMPIRE,

COMPRISING THE

Population, Revenues, Military Forces, &c.

Taken from the moſt genuine Authorities.

DOMINIONS OF THE HOUSE OF AUSTRIA *.

1. *Population of the Hereditary Dominions in Germany.*

Circle of Auſtria	- -	4,182,000
Kingdom of Bohemia	-	2,266,000

Margra-

* This ſtatement has been publiſhed at Berlin, ſince the commencement of the war with France;

Margraviate of Moravia -	1,137,000
Part of Silesia - -	200,000
Austrian Netherlands -	1,880,000

2. *Austrian Dominions out of Germany.*

Lombardy - - -	1,324,000
Hungary - - -	3,170,000
Illyricum - - -	620,000
Transylvania - -	1,250,000
Buckowina - - -	130,000
Gallicia, and Lodomiria -	2,800,000

consequently, I have forborne to notice the decrease of population, and loss of empire, that have taken place at the treaties of peace, not knowing how permanent they may prove.

STATE-

STATEMENT of the *Auſtrian* Dominions; of each Country taken ſeparately:

I. The ARCHDUTCHY of LOWER AUSTRIA.

Country on this Side the River Ens.

Cities (*Vienna* the principal) -	36
Market towns - - -	256
Villages and ſingle places - -	4305
Provincial courts - - -	242
Caſtles and ſeats of the nobility -	606
Pariſhes - - - -	665
Local chaplaincies - -	147
Convents before the reduction -	244
——— after the reduction, ſince the year 1783 - -	111
Proteſtants at Vienna - -	6000

The Country beyond the Ens; or, Upper Auſtria.

Cities (*Linz* the principal) -	14
Market towns - - -	88

Villages and ſingle places -	6177
Houſes - - - -	64,412
Pariſhes and benefices - -	297
Hoſpitals and orphan-houſes -	126
Convents - - -	40
Clergy - - -	2000
Among whom are 1400 monks.	
Proteſtant churches - -	8
Proteſtants born the ſame year	279

The Country called the Inn-Viertel, or the Part taken from Bavaria.

Cities (*Braunau* the principal) -	2
Market towns - - -	7
Caſtles - - - -	68
Noblemen's ſeats - -	41
Villages and ſingle places -	2224
Pariſhes - - - -	36
Cloiſter diſtricts - -	12
Capuchin convents - -	3
Clergy - - -	333
Peaſants - - -	7672
	Houſes

Houſes - - -	20,032
Jews in Lower Auſtria -	600

II. INNER AUSTRIA.

Dutchy of Stiria.

Cities (*Grätz* the principal) -	20
Market towns - - -	97
Villages, &c. - - -	3,500
Settlements in general -	13,500
Churches and chapels - -	1,400
Noblemen's eſtates - -	290
Eccleſiaſtical eſtates - -	300
Convents before the reduction	69
Places of pilgrimage - -	30
Clergy - - -	2,000
Pariſhes - - -	156
Local chaplaincies - -	145
Parochial chaplaincies -	98

Carinthia.

Cities (*Clagenfurth* the principal)	11
Market towns - - -	25

Villages, &c. - -	28,000
Houſes - - -	49,000
Convents - - -	20
Clergy - - -	1,010
Nobles - - -	386
Burghers and tradeſmen -	4,753
Peaſants - - -	27,013
Herds of oxen - -	50,000
Proteſtants, with Upper Stiria	17,000

Carniola.

Cities (*Laybach* the principal) -	21
Market towns - -	35
Caſtles - - -	200
Villages, and other ſettlements,	4,000
Convents - - -	38
Pariſhes - - -	134
Houſes inhabited - -	66,200
Houſes uninhabited - -	6,275
Families - - -	75,788
Clergy - - -	1,504
Nobles - - -	401

Burghers

Burghers and tradeſmen -	2,069
Peaſants - - -	48,600

Auſtrian Friaul.

Principal city, *Görz.*	
Population - -	115,000
Jews - - -	400

Territories of Trieſt.

Principal city, *Trieſt.*	
Population - -	21,000

III. UPPER AUSTRIA.

Princely Country of Tyrol, with the Seignories before the Arlberg.

Cities (*Inſpruck* the principal) -	17
Market towns - -	11
Villages - -	894
Seignories - -	142
Caſtles - - -	355
Churches - -	1240

Parifhes - - - -	207
Convents - -	91
——— reduced - -	10
Jews in Tyrol and Anterior Auftria	1530

IV. ANTERIOR AUSTRIA,

Without the Seignories before the Arlberg; compriſing,

The Briſgaw—Auſtrian Territories in Swabia — Hohenembs — Falkenſtein — Langenargen and Tetnang.

Principal cities are *Freyberg* and *Conſtance.*

Religious foundations -	109
Prelacies - - -	8
Abbies for ladies - -	6
Monaſteries - -	59
Nunneries - - -	47
——— reduced - -	23

V. KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA.

Cities (*Prague* the principal) -	244
Market towns - -	393

Villages,

Villages, &c. - -	11,284
Burghers' houſes - -	29,175
Proprietors of taxable lands, which annually pay taxes to the amount of 3,501,300 fl.	53,769
Villagers - - -	31,944
Men employed in the inland navigation - -	39,156
Jews - - -	36,000
Convents - - -	0
Perſons therein - -	1,105
Preachers of the Swiſs Confeſſion	31
Adherents to the Perſuaſion -	25,110
Lutheran preachers and churches	11
Adherents to that perſuaſion -	9,050

VI. MARGRAVIATE of MORAVIA.

Cities (*Olmütz* the principal) -	99
Market towns - -	159
Villages - - -	2,478
Houſes - - -	87,271
Monaſteries - -	12
——— ſuppreſſed -	74

Nunneries

Nunneries - -	7
——— ſuppreſſed -	9
Parochial and Monaſtic clergy	3,653
Jews - - -	24,000

VII. AUSTRIAN SILESIA.

Cities (*Troppaw* the principal)	24
Places in general - -	500
Proteſtant Meetings -	8
Parochial and Monaſtic clergy	222
Jews - - -	800

VIII. AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS*.

Population 2,000,000.

Part of the Dutchy of Brabant, with Antwerp and Mechlin, contains

Walled cities (*Bruſſels* the principal)	19
Many more market towns.	
Villages - -	580

* This beautiful country is now in the poſſeſſion of the French. It was erroneouſly called formerly the large diamond in the Emperor's crown.

Part of the Country of Flanders.

Cities in the whole country (*Ghent* the principal) - -	62
Villages - - -	1,164
Seignories - - -	250

Part of the Country of Hainalt.

Cities in the whole country (*Mons* the principal) - -	24
Villages - - -	600
Auſtrian Monaſteries - -	16
——— Nunneries - -	10
Chapters - - -	12

Part of the Country of Namur.

Cities in the whole country (*Namur* the principal) - -	5
Villages - - -	158

Part of the Dutchy of Luxemburg.

Cities in the whole dutchy (*Luxemburg* the principal) - -	24
Villages - - -	1,170

Part

Part of the Dutchy of Limburg.

Cities (*Limburg* the principal) -	3
Market towns - -	2
Places in general - -	60

Part of the Dutchy of Guelderland.

Cities (*Roermond* the principal) -	3

IX. LOMBARDY.

Monaſteries - - -	270
Nunneries - - -	197

Dutchy of Milan.

Principal cities, *Milan*, *Pavia*, *Cremona*, *Lodi*, *Corno*, *Caſſal*, *Maggiore*.

Monaſteries reduced - -	66
Nunneries - - -	45

Dutchy of Mantua.

Principal city, *Mantua*.

Parochial clergy - -	1,612
Monks - - -	786
Nuns - - -	889

Eccle-

Eccleſiaſtics in general -	3,287
Jews - - -	2,660

Note—The two latter dutchies are now in poſſeſſion of the French.

X. KINGDOM OF HUNGARY.

Cities (*Ofen* the principal) -	65
Market towns - -	376
Villages - - -	8,550
Catholic Pariſhes - -	1,991
Not united - -	1,274
Reformed or Calviniſtical -	1,015
Lutheran - - -	180
Convents - - -	156
Gipſies - - -	50,000

Bannate of Temeſwar.

Cities (*Temeſwar*) - -	1
Market towns - -	4
Villages - - -	461
Proprietors of eccleſiaſtical eſtates	41

XI. ILLY-

XI. ILLYRICUM.

Dalmatia and *Croatia.*

Cities—*Waraſdin, Zagrab, Carlſtadt.*

Sclavonia.

Cities—*Eſſek, Peterwardein, Semlin.*

Convents in Illyricum -	43

XII. TRANSYLVANIA.

Principal Cities—*Hermanſtadt, Cronſtadt.*

Settlements - -	2351
Roman Catholics - -	91,235
Calviniſts - -	140,000
Lutherans - -	130,000
Arians and Socinians -	80,000
United Walachians - -	120,000
Not united - -	700,000
Convents - -	34

XIII. PROVINCE of BUCKOWINA.

Cities, (*Czernowitz* the principal)	5
Villages - - -	255

Convents

Convents - - -	28
Scattered houſes - -	51
Settlements - -	230
Hermitages - -	26
Nobles - -	127
Popen or Prieſts - -	382
Merchants - -	113
Peaſants' families - -	23,385
Jewiſh families - -	1,106
Gipſies - -	1,647

XIV. KINGDOMS of GALLICIA and LODOMIRIA.

Cities (*Lemberg* the principal) -	199
Market towns - -	111
Villages - - -	5,575
Houſes - - -	408,442
Jews - - -	151,302
Clergy - - -	4,292
Monks - - -	2,722
Nuns - - -	678
Nobles - - -	29,911
Burghers - -	105,414
Peaſants and Villages -	446,703

Catholic

Catholic churches	1,066
Greek	2,955
Synagogues	294
Monaſteries	188
Nunneries	28
Pariſhes	2,410
Horſes	286,965
Oxen	305,016

ANNUAL REVENUE

Of the Emperor's whole Dominions.

	Florins *.
Lower Auſtria	14,040,000
Upper Auſtria	2,641,000
Stiria	3,350,000
Carinthia	1,360,000
Carniola	1,660,000
Friaul	880,000
Tyrol	3,800,000

* The whole annual revenue of all the Emperor's dominions amounts nearly to 200 millions of florins, about 20 millions of Engliſh ſterling. —*Note*, The cheapneſs of the products, however, makes one pound go as far as three in England.

	Florins.
Anterior Auſtria - -	780,000
Inn-Viertel - -	640,000
Bohemia - -	12,000,000
Moravia - -	5,000,000
Sileſia - -	800,000
Netherlands - -	7,000,000
Lombardy - -	4,000,000
Hungary - -	18,000,000
Tranſilvania - -	2,400,000
Illyricum - -	1,200,000
Buckowina - -	400,000
Gallicia and Lodomiria -	14,000,000

The public debt before the commencement of the war was 200 millions of florins, but ſince that time the debt has accumulated prodigiouſly.

AUSTRIAN MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT.

About 364,000 troops in all; *viz.*

Infantry - - -	301,991
Cavalry - - -	50,905

Artillery - -	8,200
Gar. Artil. - -	1,274
Miners, &c. - -	1,085
Reſerved troops, - -	2,000

Diviſion of the Regiments.

German Infantry - -	46
Hungarian ditto - -	11
Heavy Cavalry - -	12
Dragoons - - -	7
Light Horſe - -	6
Huſſars - - -	8
Frontier troops, Infantry -	17
——— Huſſars -	5
Engineers, Pontoneers, and other corps - - -	11
Artillery - - -	3
Total	126

PRODUCTIONS
Of the Emperor's Dominions.

AUSTRIA which is well cultivated, produces corn, oil, wine, cotton, fruits, abundance of ſalt, and various minerals.

BOHEMIA

BOHEMIA produces abundance of flax, and hemp, various minerals, and mineral waters, and metals.

SILESIA furniſhes excellent flax, and exports great quantities of linen.

The NETHERLANDS produce abundance of corn, madder, and flax; and are famous for fiſheries and lace.

LOMBARDY, the ſoil is rich and excellently cultivated. The chief products are ſilk, corn, and linen.

HUNGARY produces excellent wines, tobacco, hemp, barilla, cotton, and has rich gold and ſilver mines. It abounds in cattle, and produces excellent horſes.

DOMINIONS
OF
THE KING OF PRUSSIA,
OR
Electoral Houſe of Brandenburg.

PRUSSIAN DOMINIONS.

1. *Independent Hereditary Dominions.*

	Population.
Kingdom of Pruſſia -	1,600,000
Dutchy of Sileſia and country of Glatz - -	1,720,000
Principality of Neufchatel and Valengin - -	50,000

2. *Hereditary Dominions in Germany.*

The Mark Brandenburg -	1,158,000
Dutchy of Pomerania -	564,000
Dutchy of Magdeburg -	300,000
Principality of Halberſtadt,	200,000
Territories in Weſtphalia -	600,000

STATE-

STATEMENT of the Pruſſian Dominions, each Country taken ſeparately.

Eaſt Pruſſia.

Cities (*Königſberg* the principal)	69
Royal domains - -	124
Royal buildings - -	287
Villages (of which 830 belong to the nobility) - -	7260
Hearths in the country -	92,000
Lutheran churches - -	397

Weſt Pruſſia, and Diſtrict of Netz.

Cities and market towns, without Netz (*Dantzig* and *Elbing* the principal) - -	44
Villages and domains -	76
Villages belonging to nobility	1,311
Villages in the bailiwicks -	4,600
New colonies - -	50
Hearths in the country -	56,000
Proteſtant churches -	68

Communicating catholics -	271,000
Proteſtants - -	78,640
Menoniſts - -	5,025
Calviniſts - -	358

Diſtrict of Netz.

Cities and market towns (*Bromberg* the principal) - -	47
Proteſtant churches - -	20

II. DUTCHY of POMERANIA.

Cities (*Stettin* the principal) -	39
Market towns - -	16
Villages - - -	2,238
Buildings for the purpoſe of agriculture - -	2,454
New ſettlements ſince the year 1740 - - -	100
Churches - - -	1,031
Hearths in the country -	65,917
——— in the towns - -	16,000
Nobility - - -	603
Clergy - - -	592

Coloniſts,

Coloniſts, from 1740 to 1790	16,000
Jews - - -	1,170

III. THE MARK BRANDENBURG.

The Electoral Mark.

Cities - - -	84
Market towns - -	19
Bailiwicks - - -	63
New eſtabliſhments -	230
Royal farms - -	172
Noble ditto - -	708
Royal villages - -	655
Noble ditto - -	1,262
Domains - -	53
Ancient Villages in general -	2,027
Hides of land liable to taxes	44,749
——— of the nobility -	8,421
Hearths in the towns -	26,000
——— country - -	68,000
Lutheran churches - -	1,971
Calviniſtical churches -	80

Middle Mark.

Cities (*Berlin* the principal) -	48
Hides of land taxable -	24,901
Eſtates in the poſſeſſion of counts	14
Free barons - -	6
Nobles - - -	122
Burghers - -	38

Beſides the poſſeſſions of the royal princes, the Chapter, the Order of St. John, the church, and towns.

Conſumption of grain in Berlin annually 50,230 buſhels.

Uker Mark.

Towns (*Prenſlow* the principal)	15
Hides of land that are taxable	6,379

The Old Mark.

Cities (*Stendal* the principal) -	13
Taxes - - -	8058

Prignitz.

Cities (*Perleberg* the principal) -	20
Hides of land that pay taxes -	5211

The

The New Mark.

Cities (*Cüſtrin* the principal) -	39
Hearths in the towns - -	11,000
Villages - - -	575
New eſtabliſhments - -	150
Bailiwicks - - -	19
Villages annexed - -	221
Appendages to the bailiwicks -	91
Villages on the domains -	68
Annexed buildings - -	34
Private eſtates - -	523
Hides of land taxable -	16,738

Value of the eſtates 1 million of dollars.

IV. DUTCHY of MAGDEBURG.

Cities (*Magdeburg* the principal)	29
Market towns - -	7
Royal villages in 35 bailiwicks	364
Poſſeſſors of noble eſtates -	103
New eſtabliſhments with Halberſtadt	20
Settlements - -	883
Jews - - -	83

Circle

Circle of the Saal.

Principal city, *Halle.*

Country of Mansfield.

Principal town, *Wettin.*

V. PRINCIPALITY of HALBERSTADT, to which belongs a Part of the Country of Hohenstein.

Cities (*Halberstadt* the principal)	13
Villages - - -	250
Hearths in the towns -	9,550
Catholic convents - -	11
Villages in Hohenstein -	71

VI. TERRITORIES in the Circle of Westphalia.

Cities (*Minden* the principal) -	6
Market towns - - -	8
Villages - - -	255
Royal bailiwicks - -	15
Noble estates - -	84

District

Diſtrict of Tecklenburg.

Cities (*Tecklenburg* the principal)	4
Market towns - -	2

Principality of Eaſt Frieſland.

Cities (*Embden* the principal) -	4
Market towns - -	7
Hearths in the cities - -	5,070
Bailiwicks - - -	12
Noble eſtates - -	11
Jews - - -	269
Menonites - -	125

Dutchy of Cleves.

Cities (*Cleves* the principal) -	24
Noble eſtates - -	92

Diſtrict of the Mark.

Cities (*Soeſt* the principal) -	24
Villages - - -	456
Proteſtant churches - -	102
Calviniſtical - -	46
Catholic - - -	37

Noble

Noble eſtates - -	178
Hearths - - -	26,000

Principality of Moeurs.

Cities (*Moeurs* and *Crefeld* the principals) 2

Dutchies of Guelderland.

Cities (*Guelder* the principal) - 3

VII. PRINCIPALITY of NEUFCHATEL and VALENGEN.

Cities (*Neufchatel* the principal) -	3
Market towns and villages -	113
Pariſhes - - -	35
Houſes - - -	7,333

VIII. The DUTCHY of SILESIA, and COUNTRY of GLATZ.

Diſtrict of Breſlaw and Glogaw.

Cities (*Breſlaw* the principal) 53, and 108 towns, in all -	161
Market towns - -	14
Villages - - -	5,300

New eſtabliſhments - -	300
Royal eſtates - -	250
Princely eſtates - -	46
Noble eſtates - -	3,504
Epiſcopal eſtates - -	163
Cloiſter eſtates - -	672
Domains - - -	248
Catholic churches - -	2,000
Abbeys - - -	20
Convents - - -	91
Proteſtant churches - -	605
Hearths in the cities -	39,000

Country of Glatz in particular.

Cities (*Luben* the principal) -	8
Villages - - -	217
Value of the eſtates in Sileſia - -	100,000,000 Rix.
Produce - - -	7,000,000

MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT.

About 224,431 men.

	Infantry.	Cavalry.
In the Mark -	46,488	4,187
Pruſſia - -	33,947	12,229

Pomerania

	Infantry.	Cavalry.
Pomerania - -	12,670	8,430
Magdeburg -	16,907	3,795
Weſtphalia -	13,990	——
Sileſia -	40,168	13,860

Diviſion according to the above.

Infantry.

Grenadiers, 7 Battalions, each 4 Comp.
2 Battalions, each 5 Comp.
25 Battalions in caſe of war.
2 ſingle companies of Life-guards.

Muſqueteers,	66 Battalions,	330 Comp.
Fuſileers,	42	210
Chaſſeurs,	1	6
Field Artill.	8	43
Garriſon Artill.	1	and 6 ſingle Comp.
Garriſon Reg.	36	160 Comp.
Miners,	—	3
Pontoneers,	—	1
Cadets,	—	5
Militia,	—	24

Cavalry.

Cavalry.

Cuiraſſiers,	63 Squadrons,	13 Reg.
Dragoons,	70	12
Huſſars,	90	9
Boſniacks,	10	1

Beſides the corps of *Feld Jägers*, or horſe chaſſeurs.

NATIONAL REVENUES.

About 40,000,000 of florins, about 4 millions ſterling.

Pruſſia has no national debt. The preſent king increaſes his treaſure, beſides expending about 2,000,000 florins annually in national improvements.

PRODUCTIONS.

Eaſt and Weſt Pruſſia, together with the diſtrict of Netz, produce

Corn, timber, hemp, flax, and various minerals.

The

The inhabitants export vaſt quantities of pine trees for maſts, deal, boards, tar, wood-aſh, and pot-aſh, elk-ſkins, leather, furs, amber, wax, linſeed oil, yarn, hogs briſtles, ſtags horns, and elks hoofs, dried fiſh, tallow, &c.

The ſoil in *Pomerania* is in ſome parts ſandy, but in moſt pretty good. The inhabitants export wheat, rye, barley, and oats. The lakes and rivers abound in fiſh.

The manufactures and warehouſes are very conſiderable, particularly at Stettin. No leſs than 1670 veſſels carry out goods in the courſe of the year to all parts of Europe, and about 90 go out in ballaſt.

The principal goods exported are antimony, lapis calaminaris, glaſs, timber for building, boards, maſts, planks, ſhip timber, pipe-ſtaves, pot-aſh, madder, ſoap, tobacco, &c.

The Electoral Mark contains numerous and extenſive manufactures, particularly thoſe

thoſe of linen, woollen, cotton, ſilk, and leather.

In the Middle Mark the principal manufacture of Berlin is porcelain.

Thoſe of the dutchy of Magdeburg are cloth, ſtuffs, ſtockings, linen, oil-ſkins, leather, parchment, and more particularly ſtarch, which, with the fine flour and all ſorts of grain, are exported in large quantities, by means of the river Elbe.

The circle of the Saal and county of Mansfeld contain very extenſive ſalt works, which are very productive. Halle is one of the moſt celebrated univerſities in Germany, and very much frequented.

The principality of Halberſtadt produces corn and flax in abundance.

The Weſtphalian country produces linen; large quantities of which are exported by the way of Bremen to Holland.

The dutchy of Sileſia produces flax in abundance. The linen manufacture is very flouriſhing; and large quantities of

the Sileſian linens are ſent to Holland to be bleached in the Harlem Meer, and from thence are exported to England. Madder is likewiſe cultivated with much ſucceſs. The increaſe of trade ſince the King of Pruſſia's conqueſt of this country is prodigious.

PALATINE-

PALATINE-BAVARIA,

ELECTORATE OF SAXONY,

AND OTHER TERRITORIES.

PALATINE-BAVARIA.

Population 2,000,000.

The Upper Palatinate.

Cities in the whole - -	128

Dutchy of Bavaria.

Cities (*Munich* the principal) -	34
Market towns - -	80
Villages and hamlets - -	8,000
Taxable farms, - -	39,949
Solitary houſes - -	12,000
Uninhabited farm houſes -	6,000

Hearths - - -	180,000
Churches - - -	3,050
Chapels - - -	548
Pariſhes - - -	908
Collegiate foundations -	12
Convents - - -	142

Signory of Minhelheim and Wieſenſtäg in Swabia.

Contains two cities.

Upper Palatinate.

Cities (*Amberg* the principal) -	17
Market towns - -	40
Country markets - -	205
Villages - - -	1,619
——— uninhabited - -	606
Convents - - -	18
Pariſh churches - -	117
Aſſiſtant churches - -	195
Pariſhes - - -	150
Curates - - - -	128
Monaſteries - - -	282

Nunneries

Nunneries - - -	37
Burghers - - -	5,353

Landgraviate of Leuchtenberg.

Cities - - - -	1
Market towns - -	3
Villages - - -	75

Principality of Neuberg.

Cities (*Neuberg* the principal) -	11
Churches - - -	354
Pariſhes - - -	90
Hearths - -	17,233

Principality of Sulzbach.

Cities - - - -	4
Lutheran pariſhes - -	30
Catholic - - -	15

Lower, or Palatinate on the Rhine.

Cities (*Manheim* and *Heidelberg* the principal) - - -	41
Market towns - - -	16
Villages - - -	838

Farms - - -	122
Churches - - - -	795
Hearths - - -	56,570
Calviniſtical clergy - -	500
——— churches -	427
Catholic clergy - -	400
Lutheran inhabitants -	50,000
——— pariſhes - - -	85

Dutchy of Juliers.

Cities (*Juliers* the principal) -	9
Hearths - -	40,442
Buildings - -	66,909
Churches - - -	371

Dutchy of Berg.

Cities (*Düſſeldorf* the principal) -	9
Market towns - -	8
Hearths - -	35,942
Buildings - -	51,471
Churches - -	202
Parochial clergy - -	197
Calviniſts - - -	44,646
Lutherans - - -	36,807
Jews. - - -	1,300

Annual

Annual Revenue of Bavaria.

About 10,000,000 florins (1,031,250*l.* ſterling.

Debts in all 40 millions of florins.

Military Eſtabliſhment of Bavaria.

5,000 Infantry.
1,500 Cavalry.
200 Artillery.

Staff officers out of ſervice, ſufficient for 25,000.

Productions of Bavaria.

Corn, cattle, wood, and ſalt. Its iron mines form an important object, and furniſh employment for thouſands.

Revenue of all the Territories in the Palatinate-Electorate.

About 3,500,000 florins.

Military Eſtabliſhment of the whole Palatinate.

12,000 men.

Productions.

Corn, wine, fruit, hemp, flax, and tobacco.

The dutchy of Berg and Juliers contains a number of manufacturers, who are computed to be about 150,000, without reckoning the margraviate of Bergen-op-Zoom and the ſeignory of Ravenſtein, which are not very conſiderable.

ELECTORATE OF SAXONY.

The Electoral Circle contains

Cities (*Wittenberg* the principal) -	24
Market towns - -	3
Villages - - -	494
Noblemen's ſeats - -	164
Pariſhes - - -	156
Bailiwicks - - -	11

Circle of Turingia.

Cities (*Weiſenfels*, the principal) -	19
Market towns - -	6

Villages

Villages - - -	494
Noblemen's ſeats - -	154
Pariſhes - - -	315
Bailiwicks - - -	13

Miſnia.

Cities (*Dreſden* and *Meiſſen* the principals) - -	39
Market towns - -	4
Villages - - -	1223
Noble eſtates - -	314
Bailiwicks - -	17

Leipſic.

Cities (*Leipſic* the principal) -	32
Villages - - -	1056
Immediate vaſſals - -	214
Mediate vaſſals - -	150
Bailiwicks - - -	15

Erzgebirg.

Cities (*Freyburg* the principal) -	54
Market towns - - -	10
Villages - - -	761

Noble

Noble eſtates - - -	263
Bailiwicks, including the country of Schönburg - -	1

Voightland.

Cities (*Plauen* the principal) -	15
Villages - - -	323
Noble eſtates - - -	155
Bailiwicks - - -	3

Neuſtadt.

Cities (*Neuſtadt* the principal) -	7
Market towns - - -	2
Villages - -	229

INCORPORATED PROVINCES.

Biſhoprick of Merſeburg.

Cities (*Merſeburg* the principal) -	7
Market towns - -	1
Villages - - -	212
Noble eſtates - - -	78
Bailiwicks - - -	4

Naumburg

Naumburg and *Zeiz.*

Cities - - - -	5
Villages - - - -	140

Principality of Querfurth.

Cities (*Querfurth* the principal) -	4

Part of the Country of Henneberg.

Cities (*Subla*) - - -	2
Villages - - -	50
Other places - - -	17

Part of the Country of Mansfeld.

Cities (*Eisleben* the principal) -	5
Villages - - -	42
Acres of arable and wood land	40,000

County of Barby and Gommern.

Upper Lusatia.

Cities (*Bauzen* the principal) -	6
Market towns - - -	23
Wendish villages - -	450

Protestant

Proteſtant churches - -	54
Catholic ditto - - -	8

Lower Luſatia.

Cities (*Luckaw* the principal) -	4
Market towns - -	17

Revenue.

7 Millions of rix-dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

26,189 men.

Cavalry, 5,112 men—8 reg. or 32 ſquad.
Infantry, 18,152 men—16 reg. or 29 bat.
Artillery, 1988.
Smaller corps, about 1,073.

Public Debt.

Money borrowed on taxes	25,000,000
Due from the Chamber of Revenue - -	6,000,000
Debts of the court -	6,000,000
Rix-dollars	37,000,000

Soil,

Soil, Productions, &c. &c.

The ſoil in the Electoral dominions is excellent and well cultivated. The principal products are corn, oil, wine, and fruits; alſo hemp, flax, tobacco, hops, ſaffron, *&c.* The foreſts furniſh ſufficient timber and wood, and the mines yield large quantities of ſilver, copper, iron, lead, *&c.* and the celebrated Saxon cobalt, whence the beautiful ſmalt blue is formed. The china manufactured at *Dreſden* and *Meiſſen* is a great article of commerce.

There are three univerſities, of which Leipſic is the principal. At the fair 5000 volumes are publiſhed upon an average annually, and diſperſed throughout Europe.

The Electorate produces almoſt all the different ſpecies of precious ſtones; as, diamonds, topazes, hyacinths, rubies, granates, amethyſts, ſapphires, and opals:

different ſpecies of agates, as chalcedonians and cornelians, jaſper, &c.

The city of Leipſic is one of the greateſt marts in Germany. The fairs at Eaſter and Michaelmas are frequented by merchants of all nations.

BRUNSWICK LUNEBURG.

DIVISION.

Principality of Calenberg.

Cities (*Hanover* and *Göttingen* the principals) - - -	19
Market towns - -	17
Lutheran parochial churches -	210
Calviniſtical ditto - -	5
Catholic ditto - - -	6
Lutheran abbies - -	2
Catholic monaſtery - -	1
Lutheran convents for ladies -	5
Taxable hearths -	24,170
In the country of Spiegelberg -	231

Princi-

Principality of Grubenhagen.

Cities (*Eimbeck* the principal) -	5
Mine towns, lately exchanged by Brunſwick-Wolfenbüttel for another diſtrict - -	4
Parochial churches - -	44
Taxable hearths - -	6,973

Principality of Lüneburg, or Celle, with the Country of Dannenberg.

Cities (*Lüneburg* the principal)	11
Market towns - -	13
Parochial churches, with two Calviniſtical ones - -	200
Taxable hearths - -	4,084

Dutchy of Lauenburg.

Cities (*Lauenburg* the principal) -	3
Market towns - - -	1
Noble villages - -	27
Taxable hearths - -	3,532

Dutchy

Dutchy of Bremen.

Cities (*Bremen* and *Stade*) -	2
Market towns - -	12
Lutheran churches - -	118
Calviniſtical ones - -	7
Taxable hearths - -	22,276
New villages, with 747 hearths	41

Principality of Verden.

Cities (*Verden*) - -	1
Market towns - -	1
Villages and domain farms -	220
Taxable hearths - -	2,231

Land Hadeln.

Taxable hearths - -	3,075

Country of Hoya.

Cities (*Nienburg*) - -	1
Market towns - -	13
Pariſhes - - -	54
Hearths - - -	9,282

Country

County of Diepholz.

Cities (*Diepholz*) - - -	1
Market towns - - -	4
Pariſhes (one Catholic) - -	10
Hearths - -	2,099

County of Bentheim.

Cities (*Bentheim*) - -	3
Market towns - -	1
Hearths - - -	5,432

Nota—This county is mortgaged to the houſe of Hanover, and not yet redeemed.

County of Hohenſtein.

Hearths - - -	1,365

Annual Revenue,

About 5,500,000 rix dollars, or 820,000*l.* ſterling.

The Hartz mines produce a million of Rheniſh florins; or, deducting all the expences, a ſurplus of 453,000 dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

26,048 men, *viz.*

Cavalry - - -	4,202
Infantry - - -	13,762
Artillery - - -	668
Provincial infantry -	5,500
Garriſon ditto - -	2,584

Soil, Productions, &c.

In ſome parts of the before mentioned country there are extenſive heaths, and ſome of the lands are marſhy; but in other parts they are very rich, and well cultivated. The ſoil in general produces abundance of corn, fruits, hemp, flax, tobacco, and madder. The ſalt ſprings are numerous, and very productive. The inhabitants breed a number of excellent horſes, of which there are many in the electoral ſtables at Hanover and thoſe of the royal ſtables at London. The foreſts produce large quantities of wood and timber,

timber, and the bowels of the mountains abound in all ſorts of metals and minerals. The manufactures, conſiſting chiefly of linen, oil-ſkins, articles of cotton, &c. are exported from Bremen and Haarburg, admirably ſituated for commerce on the river Elbe. Few countries can have greater opportunities for trade than this; which is evident from the flouriſhing condition of the adjacent cities, Hamburg and Bremen.

The Hartz foreſt, or *Sylva Hercynia*, mentioned by Cæſar, is very extenſive and romantic, (See the foregoing deſcription of it under the head of Excurſion from Hamburg,) eſpecially upon the ſummit of the *Brocken*, which is the higheſt mountain of that part of the country.

A deſcription of the celebrated univerſity of Göttingen, ſee the foregoing under the head of excurſion from Hamburg.

DOMINIONS OF THE ELECTOR OF MENTZ.

DIVISIONS.

The Archbiſhoprick contains

Cities (*Mentz* the principal) -	41
Market towns - -	21
Chaplaincies and pariſhes -	556
Clergy in general - -	2,400

Territories in Thuringia.

Cities (*Erfurt* the principal) -	2
Market towns - - - -	1
Villages - - -	73
Convents - - -	8
Parochial clergy - -	73

Eichsfeld.

Cities (*Heiligenſtadt* the principal) -	4
Market towns - - -	3
Villages - - -	150
Clergy, without the religious orders	113

Biſhoprick

Biſhoprick of Worms.

Cities (*Worms* and *Neu Leiningen*)	2
Market towns - - -	1
Scattered places - -	20

Annual Revenue,

About 2,000,000 florins.

The tax on wine alone produces about 120,000 rix-dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment,

About 12,000 men, militia included.

Soil, Productions, &c.

The archbiſhoprick abounds with the fineſt wines, on the beautiful banks of the Rhine. (See my deſcription on that head.)

The country of Thuringia is remarkably fertile; the greateſt part of the inhabitants are Proteſtants, except in five villages. In the city of Erfurt is an uni-

verſity, and a Catholic monaſtery for natives of Scotland.

In the country of Eichsfeld the ſoil is not very fruitful, and the inhabitants are poor. The principal manufactures are ſerge and linen. Tobacco and flax are cultivated; and at Duderſtadt the greateſt means of ſubſiſting is beer brewing.

The biſhoprick of Worms is, for the moſt part, mountainous and woody; but has ſome arable land, meadows, and wine.

DOMINIONS OF THE ELECTOR OF TREVES.

Archbiſhoprick of Treves contains

Cities and ſmall towns (*Treves* the principal) - - - - 29

Nota—The free nobility, or knighthood of the Empire, poſſeſs one third of the eſtates.

The

The Chapter conſiſts of forty Canons; among whom are ſixteen Capitulars, and twenty-four *Domicelly*. They muſt all be deſcended from ancient families, and be enabled to exhibit ſixteen anceſtors capable of being admitted to tournament.

Biſhoprick of Augſpurg.

Cities (*Dillingen* the principal) -	2
Small towns - - -	11

Nota—The Chapter conſiſts of forty perſons. A prebendary brings in about 1700 florins, but this depends on the plenty or ſcarcity of corn.

Princely Priory of Ellwangen.

Cities (*Ellwangen*) - - -	1
Small towns - - -	6

Annual Revenue,

About 800,000 florins.

Treves	- -	600,000 florins.
Augſpurg	- -	100,000
Ellwangen	- -	90,000

Military Eſtabliſhment.

About 7,000 men—40 Life-guards included.

Soil, Productions, &c.

The country of the archbiſhoprick is mountainous and woody, containing good paſturage for cattle, and in many places fruitful arable land. The growth of wine on the Moſel is very conſiderable. There are mines of ſtone, coal, calamy, iron, copper, lead, tin, and ſome of ſilver.

The ancient inhabitants were called *Treviri*, from whom the country and principal city take their names.

The waters of Selters are very celebrated, and profitable to the Elector.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE ELECTOR OF COLOGNE.

DIVISION OF THE ELECTORATE.

The Archbiſhoprick.

Municipal cities (*Bonn* the principal)	17
Small towns - - -	5
Domains - -	5,030 acres.
The Chapter - -	7,570
The other clergy -	90,758

County of Rechlinghauſſen.

Cities (*Rechlinghauſſen* the principal)	2
Liberties - - - -	4
Villages - - - -	7
Houſes - - - -	3,000
Convents - - -	5

Dutchy of Weſtphalia.

Cities (*Brilon* the principal) -	25
Small towns - - -	12

Convents

Convents and other religious foundations - - -	18

Biſhoprick of Münſter.

Cities (*Münſter* the principal) -	13
Small towns - - -	12
Convents - - -	44
Houſes free from contribution	15,000

Annual Revenue.

One million Rheniſh florins; and the commandery of the Teutonic Order, which is valued at 500,000 florins; beſides Münſter, which is about 500,000. The whole amounts to two millions of florins.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

6,000 men.

One regiment of Infantry—14 companies, 1,006 men, of which 11 companies are ſtationed at Bonn and different cities.

One company of Huſſars.

One

One ditto Life-guards, 50 men.

In the biſhoprick of Münſter,

4 Regiments of Infantry.

A troop of Horſe-guards.

A corp of Artillery.

Which are all maintained by the Chapter.

Public Debt.

3,000,000 rix-dollars.

Soil, Productions, &c.

Some part of the archbiſhoprick country is mountainous and woody; another ſandy; and a third, very fertile.

The dutchy of Weſtphalia abounds in iron ore, calamy, lead, copper, and ſome ſilver. The ſoil is not very fruitful, but there are fine woods and meadows.

The country of Münſter in general is level, and the heaths very extenſive. There are ſome fruitful plains, fine woods and turf, together with good quarries of ſtones; and the rivers abound with fiſh.

SAXE-WEIMAR.

Principality of Weimar.

Cities and ſmall towns - - 15
The principal are *Weimar* and *Jena*; the latter is a famous univerſity.

Principality of Eiſenach.

Cities and ſmall towns (*Eiſenach* the principal - - - 6

Henneberg and Bailiwicks of Ilmenau, Kalt, Nordheim and Oſtheim.

Cities (*Ilmenau* the principal) - 3
Small towns - - - - 2

Annual Revenue.

600,000 dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

One company of 80 men, Guards.

Soil

Soil and Productions.

The principality of Weimar is mountainous and woody.

The principality of Eiſenach has mines of copper and iron, together with ſome allum and vitriol, and ſome ſalt ſprings.

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF SAXE-GOTHA.

Principality of Gotha.

Cities (*Gotha* the principal) -	6
Small towns - - -	6
Villages - - -	164
Pariſhes - - -	124
Filials, or chapels of eaſe -	58
Bailiwicks - - -	9
Houſes - - -	17,776

Altenberg.

Cities (*Altenberg* the principal) -	13
Small towns, villages, and manor-farms - - -	608

Annual

Annual Revenue.

800,000 dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

One company of Guards, 160 men.
One corps of Artillery.

Soil and Productions.

The ſoil of the principality is very fertile, and the inhabitants of the capital carry on a conſiderable trade in woollen manufactures, porcelain, *&c.*

The ſoil of the principality of Altenberg is, for the greateſt part, fertile in corn, and abounds in good paſturage. There are extenſive woods; and the mines yield copper and cobalt, together with vitriol, and other minerals.

SAXE-

SAXE COBURG-SAALFELD.

Principality of Coburg.

Cities (*Coburg* the principal) -	3
Different places - - -	163
Houſes - - -	4431
Churches - - -	50

Part of the Principality of Altenberg.

Cities (*Saalfeld* the principal) -	4
Bailiwicks - - -	3

Annual Revenue.

80,000 rix-dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

Grenadiers and muſqueteers 150 men. The militia conſiſts of one battalion of three companies of 120 men.

Soil and Productions.

The ſoil is fertile, and there are fine paſture grounds. There are alſo ſome ſilver,

ſilver, copper, and iron mines; good pit-coal, alabaſter and marble. The moſt uſual exports are wool, fatted ſheep, and black cattle. At Coburg is a fine porce-lain manufactory.

SAXE-HILBURGHAUSEN.

Part of Coburg.

Cities (*Hilburghauſen* the principal)	5
Small towns - - -	2
Villages - - -	117

Part of Henneberg.

Small towns (*Behrungen*) -	1
Villages - - -	4

Annual Revenue.

80,000 dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

About 100 men Infantry, and 50 ditto Huſſars.

The

The ſoil is very productive, and pretty much the ſame as the former.

SAXE-MEINUNGEN.

Cities (*Meinungen* the principal)	3
Small towns - - -	2
Bailiwicks - - -	6
Places in general - -	250

Part of the Principality of Coburg.

Cities (*Sonneberg*) - -	1
Small towns - - -	4
Villages - - -	70
Habitable houſes - -	2,193
Acres of arable land - -	50,000

One large foreſt.

Annual Revenue.

60,000 florins, from the foreſt alone.

Military, ſoil, and productions, nearly the ſame as the former.

BAYREUTH—ANSPACH.

DOMINIONS OF THE MARGRAVE.

Principality of Bayreuth.

Cities (*Bayreuth* the principal) -	18
Market towns - -	36
Pariſhes - - -	196
Noblemen's ſeats - -	250

Principality of Anſpach.

Cities (*Anſpach* the principal) -	15
Market towns - - -	17

Annual Revenue.

Bayreuth -	900,000 florins.
Anſpach -	1,200,000 ditto.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

3 Regiments of Infantry.
1 Corps of Huſſars.
1 Troop of Horſe-guards.

Soil

Soil and Productions.

In the principality of Bayreuth, the country is partly mountainous and partly ſandy. There are mines which produce iron, vitriol, antimony, copper, and lead. There are fine cryſtals likewiſe, and marble of all colours. Some of the mountains are covered with pines. At Erlangen there is an univerſity. The French refugees manufacture ſtockings and hats in that place; the other manufactures are porcelain, and woollen cloths, of which large quantities are exported.

The ſoil in the principality of Anſpach is better than Bayreuth. On the Mayn is a good product of wine, and the breed of cattle is excellent. At Schwabach the manufactures are very numerous and in high repute, particularly thoſe of gold and ſilver lace.

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF BRUNSWICK-WOLFENBÜTTEL.

DISTRICTS.

Wolfenbüttel—Schöning—The Hartz Foreſt—The Weſer—Principality of Blankenberg—Bailiwick of Thedinghauſen in Weſtphalia.

Cities (*Brunſwich-Wolfenbüttel* the principal) - - -	10
Market towns - - - -	8
Convents and other religious foundations - - - -	17
Villages - - - -	386

Annual Revenue.

Above 1,600,000 rix-dollars.

Public Debt.

The public debt in the year 1770 amounted to about 7,000,000 of dollars; but

but through the prudent management of the preſent ſovereign, more than two millions were paid off before the year 1780; and by the continuation of his wiſe government, the whole was liquidated in the year 1792.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

5,500 men.

In the war of 1757 the number of troops amounted to 12,000 men.

The preſent Duke commands a regiment in the Pruſſian ſervice, which is quartered at Halberſtadt in time of peace, near his dominions.

Soil and Productions.

The country abounds with woods and rich mines. The manufactures are numerous, the moſt famous of which are thoſe of looking-glaſs and porcelain. There are iron and ſalt-works, and near Blankenberg are marbles of every colour. From Brunſ-

wick they export great quantities of mum, linens, leather, &c.

At Helmſtadt is a celebrated univerſity, founded in 1756, which before Göttingen was founded, was common to all the Brunſwick dominions. Holtzminden is conveniently ſituated for trade on the Weſer.

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF MECKLENBURG.

Schwerin.

Cities and ſmall towns (*Schwerin* and *Roſtock* the principal) -	31
Noble eſtates and farms - -	1,100
Ducal eſtates farmed out - -	316
—— villages - - -	550
Lutheran convents for ladies -	3

Strelitz.

Cities (*Neu* and *Alt Strelitz* the principal - - -	9

Villages

Villages more than - -	150
Ducal domains and farms, including Ratzeburg, more than -	200

Principality of Ratzeburg.

Small towns - - -	2
Villages, and buildings for the purpose of agriculture - -	90

Annual Revenue.

The income of the whole country of Mecklenburg Schwerin is about 500,000 dollars; and that of Strelitz, with domains and regalia, amounts to 350,000.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

1 Squadron of Guards, 60 men.
1 Ditto Huſſars, 16 men.
1 Regiment of Infantry, of 5 comp.
1 Ditto Grenadiers, 5 companies.
About 1,500 men in all.

That of the principality of Strelitz amounts only to 50 men.

Soil and Productions.

The ſoil is ſandy, and the heaths very extenſive, with moors, woods, fens, and quarries; of late, however, the country has been much improved. There are ſalt-ſprings, alum, iron, and ſome copper. The lakes are very numerous, and from one to three German miles in length; but in many places the eminences are covered with woods, interſperſed with corn lands, and the vallies with paſturage and water, which give the country a very agreeable appearance.

Roſtock is conveniently ſituated for trade, and exports, from the haven of Warnemünde, various commercial articles, particularly wood and leather. Roſtock has an univerſity.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF WIRTENBERG.

Cities large and ſmall (*Stutgard* the principal) - - -	68
Market towns, villages and hamlets	1,200
Lutheran church bailiwicks -	618
Calviniſtical Waldenſes -	8
Catholic communities - -	14
Vacant bailiwicks - -	135
Lutheran pariſhes - -	555
Filials, or chapels of eaſe -	829
Jews - - -	426

Princely Country of Monbelliard.

Cities (*Monbelliard* the principal) -	1
Villages - - - - -	50

Nota—This country does not belong to any of the Circles.

Annual Revenue.

2,000,000 florins.

The

The Public Debt

being formerly 16,000,000 florins, but is now liquidated.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

6,000 men.

During the war 1759 the military conſiſted of 14,000 men.

Soil and Productions.

The country is very fertile, and the climate one of the beſt and warmeſt in all Germany (except the Rhiniſh). Grain is ſo plentiful that large quantities are exported, particularly ſpelt. There are abundance of orchards and vineyards. The common beverage of the people is wine, which they purchaſe at fourpence a quart. The mines produce ſilver and copper, and ſome iron. The *ſigilata* here is reckoned preferable to that of Malta. The marbles are finely variegated; and

there are agate chryſtalline pebbles which cut glaſs. The chief manufactures are ſilk, linen, and woollen.

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF DEUX-PONTS.

Superior places and other bailiwicks, which compoſe the whole dutchy - - - - - 12

Homberg and *Lichtenberg* the principal.

Annual Revenue.

900,000 florins.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

A company of foot Life-guards, and a corps of Huſſars, beſides a company of diſciplined militia, in each of the ſuperior bailiwicks.

The duke is the firſt in rank among the princes of the Empire on the Secular Bench.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE LANDGRAVE OF HESSE-CASSEL.

Country of Caſſel; Part of Henneberg—Ditto of Herſchfeld.

Cities (*Caſſel* the principal) -	43
Caſtles - - -	31
Taxable houſes - -	55,000
Churches - - -	1,215
Pariſhes - - -	40
Eccleſiaſtical foundations -	48

Country of Schauenburg.

Cities (*Rinteln* the principal) -	5
Market towns - - -	1
Villages - - -	89

Country of Hanau.

Cities (*Hanau* the principal) -	4
Market towns - - -	15
Villages - - -	66
Separate farms - - -	20

Annual

Annual Revenue.

1,600,000 dollars.

Beſides 500,000 from Hanau.

The laſt landgrave left a treaſure of 60,000,000 florins to the preſent; beſides which large ſums have been received from the Britiſh government for troops, not to mention the legacy of the princeſs Amelia.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

About 15,000 men in all.

Soil and Productions.

The country is for the moſt part hilly and woody, though not without good corn lands and paſturage. There are ſilver, copper, lead, and iron mines, alum, vitriol, pit-coal, ſalt ſprings, *&c.*

At Caſſel are manufactories of ſilk, cloth, gold lace, *&c.*

At Marburg and Rindeln are univerſities.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE LANDGRAVE OF HESSE-DARMSTADT.

Upper County of Katzenellenbogen.

Darmſtadt the principal.

Upper Heſſe.

Gieſſen the principal. There is an univerſity.

Hanau Lichtenberg.

Pixmaſens the principal.

Annual Revenue.

1,150,000 florins.

The old debt is now liquidated.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

4,000 men.

The country is very fertile in corn and wine, and in every reſpect one of the fineſt in all Germany.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE MARGRAVE OF BADEN.

Cities (*Carlsruhe* the principal) about 20
Several market towns.

Annual Revenue.

1,200,000 florins.

The debt of the former government is now liquidated.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

3,000 Men, among whom are 300 cavalry.

The whole margraviate is a fertile country, abounding with corn, wine, hemp, flax, and wood; manufactures are very much encouraged by the preſent patriotic prince; and every thing is in a very flouriſhing condition.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF OLDENBURG.

Dutchy of Oldenburg and Delmenhorſt.

Cities (*Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt* the principal)	2
Hearths	13,310
Other buildings	9,340

Biſhoprick of Eutin.

Cities (*Eutin* the principal)	1

Some villages.

Annual Revenue.

350,000 florins.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

100 men.

This country has excellent paſturage, and produces a remarkably good breed of horned cattle and horſes.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE PRINCE OF ANHALT.

Principality of Anhalt Deſſau.

Cities (*Deſſau* the principal) -	5
Market towns - - -	3
Villages and Outbuildings - -	60

Beſides many other eſtates in Eaſt Pruſſia.

Principality of Cöthen.

Cities (*Cöthen* the principal) -	3
Market towns and villages -	70

Principality of Bernburg.

Cities (*Bernburg* the principal) -	6
Bailiwicks - - - -	8

Principality of Zerbſt.

Cities (*Zerbſt* the principal) -	4
Bailiwicks - - - -	7
Market towns and villages -	72
Noble eſtates - - -	8

Seignory of Jever.

Cities (*Jever*) - - - -	1
Pariſhes - - - - -	19

Annual Revenue.

700,000 dollars.

Military Eſtabliſhment.

2 Regiments; infantry and cavalry.

Soil and Productions.

Part of the country is fertile in barley and wheat, and there are woods of oak, beach, poplar, elm, &c. There are alſo good hop grounds.

In the principality of Bernburg there are ſome profitable mines of ſilver, lead, copper, &c.

The manufacture of gold and ſilver, at Zerbſt is very profitable.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE PRINCES OF NASSAU;

Viz. The Houſe of Orange, or Naſſau—Diez—Dillenburg—Siegen—and Saarbrück.

Cities (the principal are *Diez*, *Dillenburg*, *Siegen*, *Herborn*, and *Saarbrück*) - - -	7
Market towns - - -	8
Villages - - -	360

Annual Revenue.

400,000 florins.

The country is woody and mountainous, but has good arable and meadow land.

DOMINIONS OF THE PRINCES OF SWARTZBURG.

Cities (*Arnſtadt* the principal) -	5
Bailiwicks - - - -	13
Market towns - - -	17

Princely Line of Rudolſtadt.

Cities (*Rudolſtadt* the principal) - 7
Market towns - - - 3

Annual Revenue.

160,000 florins.

This country has ſeveral very beautiful and fertile parts. The foreſts abound in timber, deer, wild boars, *&c.* There are a few mines of ſilver and copper; and ſome profitable ſalt works.

DOMINIONS OF THE PRINCE OF WALDECK.

Cities (*Corbach* the principal) - 13
Small towns - - - - 1

Country of Pyrmont.

Towns (*Pyrmont*) - - - 1
Villages - - - - 10

Annual Revenue.

160,000 dollars.

Military

Military Eſtabliſhment.

All the before mentioned principalities have each ſome companies of infantry, and about 50 huſſars beſides.

The country of Waldeck is mountainous and woody.

Pyrmont, which is celebrated throughout Europe on account of the mineral waters, produces 30,000 florins annually.

DOMINIONS OF THE COUNTS DE LIPPE.

Lippe and Schauenburg together.

Cities (*Lemgow* the principal) -	5
Market towns - - -	4
Peaſantries - - -	152

Annual Revenue in all.

200,000 dollars.

Military.

50 Men, huſſars; and 50 infantry.

The cultivation of flax is much encouraged, and both the men and women ſpin, and weave the linen, which is the chief manufacture.

DOMINIONS OF THE PRINCE AND COUNTS OF REUS.

All the territories contain,

Cities (*Graix* and *Gera* the principal)	9
Market towns - -	3
Villages - - -	231
Domain eſtates - -	38
Noble eſtates - - -	75

Annual Revenue.

The whole amounts to 200,000 dollars.

Military.

1 Company of huſſars, and
50 Men, infantry.

The territories are hilly, but not unfruitful. There are ſome minerals.

DOMI-

DOMINIONS OF THE COUNTS OF WERNIGERODE.

Cities (*Wernigerode*) - -	1
Noble eſtates - - -	9
Inhabitants of the villages -	6,000

Annual Revenue.

160,000 dollars.

Military, as the former.

There are fine woods in this country, good paſturage and corn lands, rich mines of copper, ſilver, iron, and ſome other minerals.

DOMINIONS OF THE ARCHBISHOP OF SALSBURG.

Cities (*Salſburg* the principal) -	6
Market towns - -	25

Annual Revenue.

1,500,000 florins.

Military.

1 Regiment of 1000 men,
50 Halberdeers, and
50 Yeomen guards.

This country conſiſts entirely of mountains and vallies. Scarcely any grain is ſown; but the graſs is of a peculiar excellence, and feeds fine cattle. The ſalt works are celebrated, and very productive. There are mines of gold, ſilver, copper, lead, iron, and *lapis calaminaris*. The ſteel and braſs manufactures are in high repute.

BISHOPRICK OF PASSAU.

Cities (*Paſſau*) - - -	1
The number of villages is about -	42

Revenue.

200,000 florins.

Military.

Military.

1 Company of 100 men.
50 Huſſars.

Some part of the biſhoprick is mountainous, and another marſhy. Manufactures are badly encouraged.

BISHOPRICK OF BAMBERG.

Cities (*Bamberg* the principal) -	18
Market towns - - -	15

Revenue.

700,000 florins.

Military.

1 Company of 100 men.
50 Huſſars.

The ſoil of Bamberg is good, and produces all ſorts of grain, fruits, and wine. In the neighbourhood of the capital are ſuch numbers of laurel, fig, lemon, and orange

orange trees, that this ſpot is generally called the garden of Italy.

BISHOPRICK OF WÜRTZBURG.

Cities (*Würtzburg* the principal) -	30
Market towns - -	11
Taxable families - -	32,705
Lutheran Pariſhes - -	25

Revenue.

800,000 florins.

Military.

2 Companies of infantry, 150 men.
50 Huſſars.
50 Life-guards.

This country is very fertile in corn, likewiſe in wine which is very finely flavoured.

BISHOPRICK OF SPIRE.

Cities (*Bruchſal* the principal) -	8
Market towns - - -	1
	Bailiwicks

Bailiwicks - - -	10
Villages about - - -	96

Revenue.

300,000 florins.

Military.

1 Company of infantry.
50 Huſſars.

The country is moſtly woody, and mountainous; but in ſome parts there are good arable lands, wine, cheſnuts, and almonds.

BISHOPRICK OF HILDESHEIM.

Cities (*Hildeſheim* the principal) -	8
Market towns - - -	4
Bailiwicks - - -	16
Places in general - - -	234
Noble eſtates - -	74

Revenue.

259,548 dollars.

Military.

Military.

1 Company of 50 infantry.
25 Huſſars.

The greateſt part of this country has a good ſoil, and is well cultivated. The woods are extenſive, and large quantities of timber are exported for ſhipping by the way of Bremen. There are conſiderable iron works.

BISHOPRICK OF PADERBORN.

Cities (*Paderborn* the principal) -	23
Principal market towns - -	1
Villages - - -	136
Other ſingle places - -	20
Catholic pariſh churches -	95

Revenue.

600,000 florins.

Military.

1 Company infantry, 100 men.
50 Huſſars.

This

This country has extenſive heaths; but for the moſt part it is fertile, and has a good breed of cattle. There are iron mines and ſalt ſprings.

BISHOPRICK OF OSNABRUCK.

Cities (*Oſnabrück* the principal) -	4
Market towns - - -	3
Hearths - - -	20,000

Revenue.

180,000 florins.

Military.

About 200 men, beſides 50 huſſars.

The principal produce of this country is rye and flax. The linens are very famous, and are exported to Holland and other countries.

BISHOPRICK OF LIEGE.

Cities (*Liege* the principal) -	26
Villages - - -	1,400

Revenue.

Revenue.

1,200,000 florins.

Military.

About 308 men infantry, 80 huſſars.

The ſoil is fertile in corn and paſturage. There are large foreſts, and mines of copper, lead, iron, and ſtone-coal. The mineral waters at Spa are too well known, to the Engliſh in particular, to require a deſcription. The manufactury of fire-arms at Liege is very famous.

BISHOPRICK OF FULDA.

Cities (*Fulda* the principal) -	8
Market towns - - -	2
Bailiwicks - - -	20
Pariſh churches - -	60
Filial - - -	94
Lutheran churches - -	15

Revenue.

300,000 florins.

Military.

100 Men, infantry.
50 Huſſars.

This country is in general mountainous and woody; but has ſome arable lands and ſalt ſprings.

DANISH HOLSTEIN.

Cities (*Glückſtadt* and *Altona* the principal) - - -	14
Small towns - - -	18
Villages - - -	2,500

This country has chiefly marſhy lands; but grain of all kinds is plentiful. The horſes are famous. At Altona trade is in a flouriſhing condition, and the exports of all kinds daily increaſe.

SWEDISH POMERANIA.

Cities (*Stralſund* and *Greifswald* the principal) - -	14
Pariſhes - - -	100
Eſtates, villages, and farms -	1,080

The

The country is level, and in ſome parts its ſoil is ſandy. There are ſome foreſts and turfs for fuel. The lakes are numerous and large. Great quantities of corn, and other commercial articles, are exported from Stralſund, where there are many wealthy merchants.

To this country belongs the diſtrict of Wiſmar, which contains, beſides the principal city of Wiſmar, 2 bailiwicks, and 32 villages.

IMPERIAL CITIES.

IN THE CIRCLE OF SWABIA.

AUGSBURG.

Villages belonging to the city of Augſburg - - -	1
Clergy - - - -	517
Houſes in the city - -	5,000
Inhabitants - - -	40,000

This

This was formerly one of the moſt diſtinguiſhed cities in Germany, and has long been celebrated for the great number of its artiſts in the tin and ſilver manufactories. trade is conſiderable. The magiſtracy conſiſts of forty-five perſons; thirty-one of whom are patricians, four, ſuch as have married patricians' daughters, five merchants, and five of the commonalty.

ULM.

Inhabitants in the city -	18,000
Houſes - - -	2,300
Town in the territory - -	1

Ulm has a great trade in wine, linen, and other commercial articles, which are exported conveniently by means of the Danube.

HALL.

Scattered places - - -	59
In the Circle of Franconia -	99

Inhabitants in the city - -	6,700
Burghers - - -	1,600

The inhabitants of this place are chiefly ſalt-boilers, and handicraft men. The ſalt-works are very famous.

REUTLINGEN.

Inhabitants in the city -	8,600
Parochial villages belonging to it	4
Hamlet - - -	1

NORDLINGEN.

In the city, houſes - -	800
Inhabitants - - -	8,300

HEILBRON.

Houſes - - - -	1,103
Inhabitants - - -	9,000

A commandery of the Teutonic Order.

Heilbron is well built, and has a conſiderable trade in Neckar wines.

ROTH-

ROTHWEIL.

In this place the Emperor has a Tribunal, which extends its juriſdiction over the Circle of Swabia, Franconia, and the Rhine.

GEMÜND.

Parochial villages - - -	13

MEMMINGEN.

Scattered places belonging to the city - - - -	21
Inhabitants in the city - -	8,000
Houſes - - - -	1,200
Burghers - - -	1,800

Has a good trade with Swiſſerland and Italy, in ſalt, linen, hops, grain, &c.

KEMPTEN.

No villages, but many eſtates, and a conſiderable annual revenue ariſing from rentals and the intereſt of money.

Houſes in the city - - 430
Inhabitants - - - 4,000

KAUFBEUREN.

Houſes - - - 480
Inhabitants - - - 6,000
Parochial villages belonging to the city 5

RAVENSBURG.

Houſes - - - 803
Inhabitants - - - 3,602

BIBERACH.

Houſes - - - 900
Inhabitants - - - 6,600
Burghers - - - 900

LINDAU.

Houſes - - - 800

This city is ſituated on the iſland in the Lake of Conſtanz, and from that circumſtance has been called the Venice of Swabia.

WEIL.

Inhabitants - - - 1,600

IN THE CIRCLE OF BAVARIA.

RATISBON.

Houſes - - -	2,300
Inhabitants - - -	22,000

The Diet brings a great deal of money to this place, and its trade to Vienna in corn, wood, and all ſorts of proviſions, is very conſiderable.

IN THE CIRCLE OF THE UPPER AND LOWER RHINE.

WORMS.

Houſes - - -	836
Inhabitants - - -	6,636

SPIERE.

Inhabitants - -	8,000

FRANCFORT ON THE MAYN.

See the deſcription in the firſt volume of this work.

WETZLAR.

Houſes in the city - -	763
Inhabitants - - -	8,300

This town has no trade, but is entirely ſupported by the lawyers who are employed in the Imperial chamber.

IN THE CIRCLE OF FRANCONIA.

NÜRNBERG.

Houſes - - - -	8,300
Inhabitants - - -	30,000
Towns in the adjacent territory	7
Market towns - -	7
Other places - - -	73

Annual Revenue.

20,000,000 florins.

A very flouriſhing city. The arts of painting and engraving are particularly encouraged; and the number of mechanics

nics employed in making toys, &c. of ivory and wood, which are exported all over the globe, is prodigious. The ſenators conſiſt of thirty-four patricians, and eight of the commonalty.

ROTHENBURG.

Places belonging to the city -	29
Houſes within the walls -	1,230
Inhabitants - - -	8,600

SCHWEINFURTH.

Villages belonging to the city -	3

WINDSHEIM.

Houſes in the city - -	760
Inhabitants - - -	4,600
Villages - - -	4
Hamlets - - -	2

IN THE CIRCLE OF WESTPHALIA.

COLOGNE.

See the obſervations on Cologne in the ſecond volume.

AIX-LA-CHAPELLE.

Villages in the territory - -	18
Acres of arable and meadow land	22,000
Houſes in the city - -	3,000
Inhabitants - - -	26,000

The mineral waters here are very much frequented; and there are manufactures of cloth, copper, and braſs, which render the city very flouriſhing.

DORTMUND.

Houſes in the city - -	1,231
Inhabitants - - -	5,000

IN THE CIRCLE OF LOWER SAXONY.

MÜHLHAUSEN.

Inhabitants in the whole territory	13,000
Villages - - -	21
Inhabitants in the city - -	9,000

NORDHAUSEN.

Houſes in the city - -	1,500
Inhabitants - - -	9,200

The inhabitants of the city ſupport themſelves chiefly by diſtilling brandy, and brewing.

GOSLAR.

Inhabitants in the city - -	8,600

The inhabitants chiefly derive their ſubſiſtence from the Ramelſberg mines in the Hartz foreſt, and by ſupplying the mine towns of Brunſwick with proviſions.

BREMEN.

BREMEN.

See my former deſcription of that city.

LÜBECK.

Inhabitants in the city - - 40,000

This city has many flouriſhing manufactories and an excellent trade.

HAMBURGH.

See my former deſcription of that city.

Beſides the above territories and Imperial cities, there are innumerable independent ſeignories, Imperial towns, and eſtates of the free nobility. The beſt works publiſhed lately which give a more detailed account: are *Büſching's Geography*, and that of Profeſſor *Grellman*, both valuable works.

THE END.

APPENDIX.

A VOCABULARY OF EASY WORDS AND FAMILIAR PHRASES:

WITH SHORT AND EXPRESSIVE

DIALOGUES ON TRAVELLING.

1. Of the World in general.

[*Von der Welt überhaupt.*]

GOD,	*Gott.*
Jesus Christ,	*Jesus Christus.*
Holy Ghost,	*Heiliger Geist.*
Trinity,	*Dreyeinigheit.*
Creator,	*Schöpfer.*
Virgin Mary,	*Jungfrau Maria.*
Angel,	*Engel.*
Heaven,	*Himmel.*
Paradise,	*Paradies.*
Hell,	*Hölle.*
Devil,	*Teufel.*
Religion,	*Religion.*
Bible,	*Bibel.*
Baptism,	*Taufe.*
Jew,	*Jude.*
Heathen,	*Heyde.*
Turk,	*Türck.*
Christian,	*Krist.*
Roman Catholic,	*Römisch Catolischer.*
Lutheran,	*Lutheraner.*
Reformed,	*Reformirter.*
Church,	*Kirche.*
Pulpit,	*Kanzel.*
Altar,	*Altar.*
Chapel,	*Kapelle.*
Organ,	*Orgel.*
Sermon,	*Predigt.*

2. Of the Elements, Stars, &c.

[*Von den Elementen, Sternen, &c.*]

World,	*Welt.*
Universe,	*Welthau.*
Earth,	*Erde.*

Sea,

Sea,	*Meer.*
Water,	*Waſſer.*
Air,	*Luft.*
Fire,	*Feuer.*
Sun,	*Sonne.*
Moon,	*Mond.*
Stars,	*Sterne.*
Clouds,	*Wolken.*
Wind,	*Wind.*
Rain,	*Regen.*
Earthquake,	*Erdbeben.*
Lightning,	*Blitz.*
Thunder,	*Donner.*
Hail,	*Hagel.*
Snow,	*Schnee.*
Froſt,	*Froſt.*
Ice,	*Eis.*
Hoar-froſt,	*Reif.*
Glazed-froſt,	*Glatteis.*
Thaw,	*Thau.*
Fog,	*Nebel.*
Cold,	*Kälte.*
Warmth,	*Wärme.*
Heat,	*Hitze.*

3. Of Time.
[*Von der Zeit.*]

Moment,	*Augenblick.*
Minute,	*Minute.*
Hour,	*Stunde.*
Day,	*Tag.*
Morning,	*Morgen.*
Forenoon,	*Vormittag.*
Noon,	*Mittag.*
Afternoon,	*Nachmittag.*
Evening,	*Abend.*
Night,	*Nacht.*
Midnight,	*Mitternacht.*
Week,	*Woche.*
Fortnight,	*Vierzehen-tage.*
Month,	*Monath.*
Year,	*Jahr.*

4. The Days of the Week.
[*Die Tage der Woche.*]

Sunday,	*Sonntag.*
Monday,	*Montag.*
Tueſday,	*Dienſtag.*
Wedneſday,	*Mittwoch.*
Thurſday,	*Donnerſtag.*
Friday,	*Freitag.*
Saturday,	*Samſtag.*

5. The months of the Year.
[*Die Monathe des Jahres.*]

January,	*Januar.*
February	*Februar.*
March,	*Märtz.*
April,	*April.*
May,	*Mai.*
June,	*Juni.*
July,	*Juli.*
Auguſt,	*Auguſt.*
September,	*September.*
October,	*Oktober.*
November,	*November.*
December,	*December.*

6. The four Seaſons.
[*Die Vier Jahreſzeiten.*]

Spring,	*Frühling.*
Summer,	*Sommer.*
Harveſt or Autumn,	*Herbſt.*
Winter,	*Winter.*

7. Man-

7. Mankind.

[*Menſchen Geſchlecht.*]

Man,	*Mann*, or *Menſch.*
Woman,	*Frau.*
An old man,	*ein alter Mann.*
An old woman,	*Eine alte Frau.*
A young man,	*Ein junger Mann.*
A young woman,	*Eine junge Frau.*
Boy,	*Knabe.*
Girl,	*Mädchen.*
Child,	*Kind.*
Giant,	*Rieſe.*
Dwarf,	*Zwerg.*
Ages of man,	*Alter des Menſchen.*
Childhood,	*Kindheit.*
Youth,	*Jugend.*
Manhood,	*Mannheit.*
Old age,	*hohes Alter.*

8. The Parts of the Human Body.

[*Die Theile des menſchlichen Körpers.*]

Body,	*Leib.*
Skin,	*Haut.*
Head,	*Kopf.*
Viſage,	*Angeſicht.*
Forehead,	*Stirn.*
Eye,	*Aug.*
Eyebrows,	*Augenbraunen.*
Eye-lids,	*Augenlieder.*
Eye-ball,	*Augapfel.*
Ear,	*Ohr.*
Tip of the Ear,	*Ohrläpplein.*
Hair,	*Haare.*
Temples,	*Schläfe.*
Cheeks,	*Backen.*
Noſe,	*Naſe.*
Mouth,	*Mund.*
Lips,	*Lippen.*
Palate,	*Gaumen.*
Tooth,	*Zahn.*
Gums,	*Zahnfleiſch.*
Jaw-bone,	*Kinbachen.*
Tongue,	*Zunge.*
Uvula,	*Zäpflein.*
Chin,	*Kinn.*
Beard,	*Bart.*
Neck,	*Hals.*
Windpipe,	*Kehle.*
Nape of the neck,	*Genick.*
Shoulder,	*Schulter.*
Back,	*Rücken.*
Back-bone,	*Rückgrad.*
Armpit,	*Achſel.*
Arm,	*Arm.*
Elbow,	*Ellenbogen.*
Fiſt,	*Fauſt.*
Hand,	*Hand.*
Finger,	*Finger.*
Thumb,	*Daumen.*
Nail,	*Nagel.*
Breaſt,	*Bruſt.*
Belly,	*Bauch.*
Side,	*Seite.*
Navel,	*Nabel.*
Hip,	*Hüfte.*
Thigh,	*Schenkel.*
Knee,	*Knie.*
Ham,	*Kniekehle.*
Leg,	*Bein.*
Calf,	*Wade.*
Shin-bone,	*Schienbein.*
Knuckles,	*Knöchel.*

Foot,

Foot,	*Fuſz.*
Sole of the foot,	*Fuſzſohle.*
Heel,	*Fers.*
Toe,	*Zehe.*
Joints,	*Gelenke.*
Bone,	*Bein.*
Countenance,	*Geſtalt.*
Walk,	*Gang.*
Geſtures,	*Gebärden.*
Brain-pan,	*Hirnſchale.*
Brain,	*Gehirn.*
Blood,	*Blut.*
Vein,	*Ader.*
Pulſe-vein,	*Pulsader.*
Pulſe,	*Puls.*
Heart,	*Herz.*
Lungs,	*Lunge.*
Tracheal artery,	*Luftröre.*
Diaphragm,	*Zwerchfell.*
Throat,	*Schlund.*
Maw,	*Magen.*
Liver,	*Leber.*
Gall,	*Galle.*
Milt,	*Milz.*
Guts,	*Gedärme.*
Entrails,	*Eingeweide.*
Bladder,	*Blaſe.*
Spittle,	*Speichel.*
Sweat,	*Schweiſz.*
Wind,	*Wind.*
Urine,	*Harn.*
Feeling,	*Gefühl.*
Sight,	*Geſicht.*
Hearing,	*Gehör.*
Smell,	*Geruch.*
Taſte,	*Geſchmack.*
Soul,	*Seele.*
Spirit,	*Geiſt.*
Underſtanding,	*Verſtand.*
Reaſon,	*Vernunft.*
Thought,	*Gedanke.*
Judgment,	*Urtheil.*
Will,	*Wille.*
Memory,	*Gedächtniſz.*
Imagination,	*Einbildungskraft.*
Common ſenſe,	*Natürlicher verſtand.*

9. Diſeaſes and Imperfections of the Human Body.

[*Krankheiten und Unvollkommenheiten des menſchlichen Körpers*]

Sickneſs,	*Krankheit.*
Default,	*Fehler.*
Cripple,	*Krüppel.*
Wen,	*Kropf.*
Cataract,	*Staar.*
Blind,	*Blind.*
Deaf,	*Taub.*
Dumb,	*Stumm.*
Freckles,	*Sommerflecken.*
Warts,	*Wartz.*
Pain,	*Schmerz.*
Swelling,	*Geſchwulſt.*
Superation,	*Geſchwür.*
Giddineſs,	*Schwindel.*
Swoon,	*Ohnmacht.*
Indigeſtion,	*Unverdaulichkeit.*
Obſtruction,	*Verſtopfung.*
Fracture,	*Bruch.*
Cholick,	*Kolick.*
Snottings,	*Schnupfen.*
Cough,	*Huſten.*
Tooth-ach,	*Zahnweh.*
Small-pox,	*Pokken.*

Fever,

Fever,	*Fieber.*
Ague,	*Schauer.*
Dropsy,	*Wasserſucht.*
Conſumption,	*Schwindſucht.*
Jaundice,	*Gelbſucht.*
Cancer,	*Krebs.*
Cramp,	*Krampf.*
Apoplexy,	*Schlagflus.*
Gout,	*Podagra.*
Itch,	*Krätze.*
Cure,	*Kur.*
Recovery,	*Geneſung.*
Death,	*Tod.*
Corpſe,	*Leichnam.*
Bier,	*Bahre.*
Coffin,	*Sarg.*
Burial,	*Begräbnis.*
Mourning,	*Trauer.*
Legacy,	*Vermächtnis.*

10. Of the Soul.

[*Von der Seele.*]

Soul,	*Seele.*
Underſtanding,	*Verſtand.*
Reaſon,	*Vernunft.*
Will,	*Wille.*
Deſire,	*Verlangen.*
Wiſh,	*Wunſch.*
Choice,	*Wahl.*
Sentiment,	*Meinung.*
Memory,	*Gedächtnis.*
Remembrance,	*Erinnerung.*
Imagination,	*Einbildung.*
Dream,	*Traum.*
Reflection,	*Überlegung.*
Thought,	*Gedanke.*
Fear,	*Furcht.*
Terror,	*Schrecken.*
Surprize,	*Erſtaunen.*
Wiſdom,	*Weisheit.*
Prudence,	*Klugheit.*
Conſcience,	*Gewiſſen.*
Hope,	*Hoffnung.*
Deſpair,	*Verzweiflung.*
Anger,	*Zorn.*
Rage,	*Wuth.*
Care,	*Sorge.*
Pain,	*Mühe.*
Reproach,	*Vorwurf.*
Charity,	*Barmherzigkeit.*
Friendſhip,	*Freundſchaft.*
Enmity,	*Feindſchaft.*
Inclination,	*Neigung.*
Paſſion,	*Leidenſchaft.*
Love,	*Liebe.*
Tenderneſs,	*Zärtlichkeit.*
Kiſs,	*Kus.*
Rival,	*Nebenbuhler.*
Confident,	*Vertrauter.*
Suſpicion,	*Argwohn.*
Jealouſy,	*Eiferſucht.*
Hatred,	*Haſz.*
Contempt,	*Verachtung.*
Sadneſs,	*Traurigkeit.*
Tears,	*Thränen.*
Patience,	*Geduld.*
Impatience,	*Ungeduld.*
Melancholy,	*Swermuth.*
Pleaſure,	*Vergnügen.*
Joy,	*Freude.*
Laughter,	*Gelächter.*

11. Of Men and Women's Cloaths, and other neceſſary Things.

[*Von Mann und Frauen Kleidung, und andern nützlichen Dingen.*]

Habit,	*Kleid.*
Coat,	

Coat,	*Rock.*
Great-coat,	*Überrock.*
Sleeve,	*Ermel.*
Cuff,	*Aufschlag.*
Collar,	*Kragen.*
Pocket,	*Tasche.*
Button,	*Knopf.*
Waistcoat,	*Weste.*
Breeches,	*Hosen.*
Nightgown,	*Schlafrock.*
Wig,	*Peruke.*
Hat,	*Hut.*
Cravat,	*Halsbinde.*
Comb,	*Kamm.*
Powder,	*Puder.*
Pomatum,	*Pommade.*
Tooth-brush,	*Zahnbürste.*
Tooth-powder,	*Zahnpulver.*
Toothpick,	*Zahnstocher.*
Gloves,	*Handschuh.*
Muff,	*Stauchen.*
Ring,	*Ring.*
Watch,	*Uhr.*
Looking-glass,	*Spiegel.*
Stockings,	*Strümpfe.*
Buckles,	*Schnallen.*
Boots,	*Stiefel.*
Boot-jack,	*Stiefelzieher.*
Slippers,	*Pantoffeln.*
Shoes,	*Schuhe.*
Shirt,	*Hemd.*
Stick,	*Stock.*
Handkerchief,	*Schnupftuch.*
Spectacles,	*Brille.*
Cloaths-brush,	*Kleiderbürste.*
Shoe-brush,	*Schuh-bürste.*
Umbrella,	*Regenschirm.*
Veil,	*Schleier.*
Stays,	*Schnürbrust.*
Shift,	*Weibs Hemd.*
Petticoat,	*Unterrock.*
Apron,	*Schürze.*
Ribbon,	*Band.*
Fan,	*Fecher.*
Thimble,	*Fingerhut.*
Needle,	*Nehnadel.*
Pin,	*Stecknadel.*
Thread,	*Zwirn.*
Ear-ring,	*Ohrring.*

12. Of eating and drinking.

[*Vom Essen und Drinken.*]

Victuals,	*Lebensmittel.*
Meal,	*Mahlzeit.*
Breakfast,	*Frühstück.*
Dinner,	*Nachmittagsmahlzeit.*
Supper,	*Nacht-essen.*
Bread,	*Brod.*
Loaf,	*Laib.*
Flesh,	*Fleisch.*
Mutton,	*Hammel-*
Veal,	*Kalb-*
Beef,	*Ochsen-*
Lamb,	*Lamm-*
Pork,	*Schweinen-*
	fleisch.
Ham,	*Schinken.*
Sausage,	*Bratwurst.*
Fowl,	*Huhn.*
Capon,	*Kapaun.*
Chickens,	*Junge Hühner.*
Young Pigeons,	*Junge Tauben.*
Snipes,	*Schnepfen.*
Partridges,	*Rebhüner.*
Fieldfares,	

Fieldfares,	*Krammetſvögel.*
Larks,	*Lerchen.*
Quails,	*Wachteln.*
Pheaſants,	*Faſanen.*
Gooſe,	*Gans.*
Duck,	*Ente.*
Hare,	*Haas.*
Veniſon,	*Wildpret.*
Rabbit,	*Kanninchen.*
Sucking-pig,	*Spanferkel.*
Soup,	*Suppe.*
Pie,	*Paſtete.*
Cheeſe,	*Käſe.*
Table,	*Tiſch.*
Tablecloth,	*Tiſchtuch.*
Napkin,	*Tellertuch.*
Chair,	*Stuhl.*
Knife,	*Meſſer.*
Fork,	*Gabel.*
Spoon,	*Löffel.*
Plate,	*Teller.*
Diſh,	*Schüſzel.*
Salt-ſeller.	*Salzfaſz.*
Candleſtick,	*Leuchter.*
Light,	*Licht.*
Snuffers,	*Lichtputze.*
Bottle,	*Flaſche.*
Glaſs,	*Glas.*
Salt,	*Salz.*
Pepper,	*Pfeffer.*
Ginger,	*Ingwer.*
Oil,	*Oel.*
Vinegar,	*Eſſig.*
Muſtard,	*Senf.*
Cinnamon,	*Zimmet.*
Egg,	*Ey.*
Omlet,	*Eyerkuchen.*
Water,	*Waſſer.*
Beer,	*Bier.*
Wine,	*Wein.*
Brandy,	*Brandewein.*
Greens,	*Grünes.*
Onions,	*Zwiebel.*
Garlick,	*Knoblauch.*
Peaſe,	*Erbſen.*
Beans,	*Bohnen.*
Spinage,	*Spinat.*
Artichoaks,	*Artiſchocken.*
Lentiles,	*Linſen.*
Aſparagus,	*Spargel.*
Cauliflower,	*Blumenkohl.*
Lemon,	*Zitrone.*
Orange,	*Pommeranze.*
Fruit,	*Frucht.*
Apple,	*Apfel.*
Pear,	*Birne.*
Peaches,	*Pfirſchen.*
Cherries,	*Kirſchen.*
Plumbs,	*Pflaumen.*
Figs,	*Feigen.*
Strawberries,	*Himbeeren.*
Currants,	*Roſinen.*
Almonds,	*Mandeln.*
Cheſnuts,	*Kaſtanien.*
Olives,	*Oliven.*
Mulberries,	*Maulbeeren.*
Quinces,	*Quitten.*
Nuts,	*Nüſſe.*

13. Degrees of Kindred.

[*Verwandſchaft.*]

Father,	*Vatter.*
Mother,	*Mutter.*
Parents,	*Eltern.*
Child,	*Kind.*
Son,	*Sohn.*
Daughter,	*Tochter.*
Brother,	*Bruder.*
Siſter,	*Schweſter.*

Grandfather, *Groſzvater.*
Great-grandfather, *Ur-groſzvater.*
Grandſon, *Enkel.*
Nephew, *Neffe.*
Father-in-law, *Schwiegervater.*
Son-in-law, *Schwiegerſohn.*
Stepfather, *Stiefvater.*
Stepſon, *Stiefſohn.*
Stepbrother, *Stiefbruder.*
Brother-in-law, *Schwager.*
Uncle, *Oheim.*
Couſin, *Vetter.*
Relation, *Verwandte.*
Acquaintance, *Bekannte.*
Lad, *Junge.*
Boy, *Knabe,*
Maſter, *Herr.*
Grandmother, *Groſzmutter.*
Great-grandmother, *Ur-groſzmutter.*
Granddaughter, *Enkelinn.*
Niece, *Nichte.*
Mother-in-law, *Swiegermutter.*
Daughter-in-law, *Swiegertochter.*
Stepmother, *Stiefmutter.*
Stepdaughter, *Stieftochter.*
Stepſiſter, *Stiefſchweſter.*
Siſter-in-law, *Schwägerin.*
Aunt, *Tante.*
Miſs, *Jungfer.*
Maid, *Jungfrau.*

14. Of the Country.

[*Vom Felde.*]

Field, *Feld.*
Landſcape, *Landſchaft.*
Country, *Gegend.*
Mountain, *Berg.*
Waterfall, *Waſſerfall.*
Valley, *Thal.*
Hill, *Hiegel.*
Village, *Dorf.*
Market-town, *Flecken.*
Caſtle, *Schloſz.*
Villa, *Landſitz.*
Garden-houſe, *Gartenhaus.*
Farm-yard, *Meierhof.*
Mill, *Mühle.*
Wood, *Wald.*
High-road, *Landſtraſſe.*
Source, *Quelle.*
Brook, *Bach.*
Ditch, *Graben.*
Acre, *Acker.*
Sand, *Sand.*
Gravel, *Kies.*
Plant, *Pflanze.*
Graſs, *Gras.*
Herbs, *Kräuter.*
Meadow, *Wieſe.*
Garden, *Garten.*
Flowers, *Blumen.*
Tree, *Baum.*
Branch, *Aſt.*
Leaf, *Blatt.*
Bloſſom, *Blüthe.*
Fruit, *Obſt.*
Apple, *Apfel.*
Pear, *Birne.*
Cherries, *Kirſche.*
Peaches, *Pfirſchen.*
Apricots, *Abrikoſen.*
Plumbs, *Pflaumen.*
Walnut, *Welſchenus.*
Hazle-

Hazlenut,	*Haſelnus.*
Firtree.	*Tanne.*
Alder,	*Erle.*
Birch,	*Birke.*
Aſp,	*Eſpe.*
Beech,	*Buche.*
Lime,	*Linde.*
Oak,	*Eiche.*
Willow,	*Weide.*
Thorn,	*Dorn.*
Thiſtle,	*Diſtel.*
Clover,	*Klee.*
Hedge,	*Hekke.*
Seed,	*Saame.*
Corn,	*Getraide.*
Wheat,	*Weizen.*
Rye,	*Rokken.*
Barley,	*Gerſte.*
Oats,	*Haber.*
Millet,	*Hirſen.*
Rice,	*Reis.*
Potatoes,	*Kartoffeln.*
Hemp,	*Hanf.*
Flax,	*Flachs.*
Hops,	*Hopfen.*
Peas,	*Erbſen.*
Beans,	*Bohnen.*
Vetches,	*Wikken.*
Vineyard,	*Weinberg.*
A Vine Branch,	*Rebe.*
Grape,	*Traube.*
Lettuces,	*Lattich.*
Endive,	*Endivien.*
Cellary,	*Zellerie.*
Creſſes,	*Creſſe.*
Carrot,	*Rübe.*
Radiſh,	*Rettig.*
Cucumber,	*Gurken.*
Melon,	*Melone.*
Parſley,	*Peterſilie.*
Chervil,	*Körbel.*
Lily,	*Lilie.*
Jeſſamine,	*Jaſmin.*
Tulip,	*Tulpe.*
Violet,	*Viole.*
Hurt-ſickle,	*Kornblume.*
Camomile,	*Kamillen.*
Ewer with a Crane,	*Gieſskanne.*

15. Of a Town and its Parts.

[*Von der Stadt und ihren Theilen.*]

Town,	*Stadt.*
Citizen,	*Bürger.*
Suburbs,	*Vorſtadt.*
Cuſtomhouſe,	*Zollhaus.*
Bridge,	*Brücke.*
Wall,	*Mauer.*
Steeple,	*Thurm.*
Gate,	*Thor.*
Street,	*Gaſſe.*
Market-place,	*Markt.*
Conduit,	*Brunnen.*
Houſe,	*Haus.*
Rent,	*Hauſzins.*
Townhall,	*Rathhaus.*
Arſenal,	*Zeughaus.*
Poſthouſe,	*Poſthaus.*
Hoſpital,	*Spital.*
Almſhouſe,	*Armenhaus.*
Houſe of Correction,	*Zuchthaus.*
Madhouſe,	*Tollhaus.*
Ridinghouſe,	*Reithaus.*
Palace,	*Palaſt.*
Hotel,	*Gaſthaus.*
Inn, *Schenke*, or	*Wirthshaus.*

Coffee-houſe,	*Kaffehaus.*
Cook-ſhop,	*Garküche.*
Brewhouſe,	*Brauhaus.*
Church,	*Kirche.*
Church-yard,	*Kirchhof.*
Grave,	*Grab.*
Epitaph,	*Grabſchrift.*

16. Parts of the Houſe.

[*Theilen des Hauſes.*]

Door,	*Thür.*
Staircaſe,	*Treppe.*
Key,	*Schlüſſel.*
Bolt,	*Riegel.*
Knocker,	*Klopfer.*
Bell,	*Schelle.*
Backdoor,	*Hinterthür.*
Room,	*Stube.*
Chamber,	*Kammer.*
Saloon,	*Saal.*
Chimney,	*Kamin.*
Oven,	*Ofen.*
Yard,	*Hof.*
Well,	*Brunnen.*
Kitchen,	*Küche.*
Cellar,	*Keller.*
Stable,	*Stall.*
Window,	*Fenſter.*
Window-ſhutter,	*Fenſterladen.*
Wall,	*Mauer.*
Chalk,	*Kalk.*
Table,	*Tiſch.*
Carpet,	*Teppich.*
Looking-glaſs,	*Spiegel.*
Chair,	*Stuhl.*
Armchair,	*Armſeſſel.*
Cupboard,	*Schrank.*
Trunk,	*Koffer.*
Clock.	*Uhr.*
Candleſtick,	*Leuchter.*
Snuffers,	*Lichtputze.*
Shovel,	*Schaufel.*
Tongs,	*Zange.*
Fireſcreen,	*Feuerſchirm.*
Bed,	*Bett.*
Curtains,	*Vorhänge.*
Night-ſtool,	*Nachtſtuhl.*
A Range of Stoves,	*Herd.*
Fire,	*Feuer.*
Flame,	*Flamme.*
Smoak,	*Rauch.*
Soot,	*Ruſz.*
Wood,	*Holz.*
Coal,	*Kohle.*
Conflagration,	*Brand.*
Aſhes,	*Aſche.*
Matches,	*Schwefelhölzlein.*
Butcher's Cleaver,	*Hackmeſſer.*
Spit-broach,	*Bratſpieſz.*
Kettle,	*Keſſel.*
Grater,	*Reibeiſen.*
Gridiron,	*Roſt.*
Tub,	*Zober.*
Vat,	*Kübel.*
Skimmer,	*Schaumlöffel.*
Mortar,	*Mörſel.*
Broom,	*Beſen.*
Caſk,	*Faſz.*
Spigot,	*Zapfen.*
Bung of a Caſk,	*Spund.*
Corkſcrew,	*Korkzieher.*
Stable,	*Stall.*
Manger,	*Krippe.*
Hay,	*Heu.*
Straw,	*Stroh.*
Trough,	*Trog.*
Oats,	

Oats,	*Haber.*
Sieve,	*Sieb.*
Currycomb,	*Striegel.*
Horſeſhoe,	*Hufeiſen.*
Bridle,	*Zaum.*
Saddle,	*Sattel.*
Whip,	*Peitſche.*
Boots,	*Stiefel.*
Spurs,	*Sporen.*
Coach,	*Kutſche.*
Waggon,	*Wagen.*
Cart,	*Karn.*
Barn,	*Scheuer.*

17. Of four-footed Animals.

[*Von vierfüſzigen Thieren.*]

Ape,	*Aff.*
Buck,	*Bock.*
Beaver,	*Bieber.*
Bear,	*Bär.*
Badger,	*Dachs.*
Aſs,	*Eſel.*
Squirrel,	*Eichhorn.*
Elephant,	*Elephant.*
Fox,	*Fuchs.*
Foal,	*Fülken.*
Shamoy,	*Gemſe.*
Stag,	*Hirſch.*
Dog,	*Hund.*
Hare,	*Haſe.*
Calf,	*Kalb.*
Cow,	*Kuh.*
Camel,	*Kammel.*
Cat,	*Katze.*
Lamb,	*Lamm.*
Leopard,	*Leopard.*
Lion,	*Löwe.*
Lynx,	*Luchs.*
Mole,	*Maulwurf.*
Mouſe,	*Maus.*
Mule,	*Mauleſel.*
Ox,	*Ochs.*
Horſe,	*Pferd.*
Roe,	*Reh.*
Sheep,	*Schaaf.*
Hog,	*Schwein.*
Tiger,	*Tiegre.*
Wild Boar,	*Wildſchwein.*
Wolf,	*Wolf.*
Goat,	*Ziege.*

18. Of Birds.

[*Von Vögeln.*]

Eagle,	*Adler.*
Blackbird,	*Amſel.*
Magpie,	*Aelſter.*
Wagtail,	*Bachſtelze.*
Thruſh,	*Droſſel.*
Vulture,	*Geyer.*
Hawk,	*Habicht.*
Crow,	*Krähe.*
Crane,	*Kranich.*
Cuckoo,	*Kukuk.*
Lark,	*Lerche.*
Owl,	*Eule.*
Nightingale,	*Nachtigall.*
Peacock,	*Pfau.*
Raven,	*Rabe.*
Partridge,	*Rebhuhn.*
Oſtrich,	*Straus.*
Snipe,	*Schnepfe.*
Swan,	*Schwan.*
Stork,	*Storch.*
Sparrow-hawk,	*Sperber.*
Starling,	*Staar.*
Swallow,	*Schwalbe.*

Sparrow,	*Sperling.*
Pike,	*Specht.*
Quail,	*Wachtel.*

19. Of Reptiles, Inſects, and Vermin.

[*Von kriechenden Thieren, Ungeziefer und Würmern.*]

Adder,	*Natter.*
Crocodile,	*Krokodill.*
Frog,	*Froſch.*
Weazle,	*Wieſel.*
Toad,	*Kröte.*
Snail,	*Schnecke.*
Lizard,	*Eidexe.*
Serpent,	*Schlange.*
Turtle,	*Schildkröte.*
Bee,	*Biene.*
Spider,	*Spinne.*
Drone,	*Hummel.*
Caterpillar,	*Raupe.*
Graſshopper,	*Heuſchrecke,*
Fly,	*Mücke.*
Ant,	*Ameiſe.*
Waſp,	*Weſpe.*
Louſe,	*Laus.*
Flea,	*Floh.*
Bug,	*Wanze.*
Scorpion,	*Scorpion.*
Moth,	*Motte,*
Worm,	*Wurm.*

20. Of Fiſhes.

[*Von Fiſchen.*]

Muſcle,	*Muſchel.*
Oyſter,	*Auſter.*
Barbel-mullet,	*Barbe.*
Eel,	*Aal.*
Trout,	*Forelle.*
Gudgeon,	*Grünling.*
Herring,	*Häring.*
Pike,	*Hecht.*
Carp,	*Karpen.*
Crab,	*Krebs.*
Stockfiſh,	*Stockfiſch.*
Salmon,	*Salmen.*
Sturgeon,	*Stör.*
Tench,	*Schleye.*
Anchovy,	*Sardelle.*
Sole,	*Scholle.*
Whale,	*Wallfiſch.*
Perch-pike,	*Zander.*

21. Of Metals, Minerals, and Colours.

[*Von Metallen, Mineralien und Farben.*]

Gold,	*Gold.*
Silver,	*Silber.*
Copper,	*Kupfer.*
Tin,	*Zinn.*
Iron,	*Eiſen.*
Lead,	*Bley.*
Braſs,	*Erz.*
Pinchbeck,	*Meſſing.*
Steel,	*Stahl.*
Magnet,	*Magnet.*
Quickſilver,	*Queckſilber.*
Wire,	*Drath.*
Sulphur,	*Schwefel.*
Verdegreaſe,	*Grünſpan.*
Cinnabar,	*Zinnober.*
Colour	*Farbe.*
White,	*weiſz.*
Black,	*ſchwartz.*
Green,	*grün.*
Blue,	*blau.*
Brown,	

Brown,	*braun.*
Red,	*roth.*
Yellow,	*gelb.*
Grey,	*grau.*
Violet,	*violet.*

22. Cardinal Numbers.

[*Grund-Zahlen.*]

1, One,	*Ein* or *Eins.*
2, Two,	*Zwey.*
3, Three,	*Drey.*
4, Four,	*Vier.*
5, Five,	*Fünf.*
6, Six,	*Sechs.*
7, Seven,	*Sieben.*
8, Eight,	*Acht.*
9, Nine,	*Neun.*
10, Ten,	*Zehn.*
11, Eleven,	*Eilf.*
12, Twelve,	*Zwölf.*
13, Thirteen,	*Dreizehn.*
14, Fourteen,	*Vierzehn.*
15, Fifteen,	*Fünfzehn.*
16, Sixteen,	*Sechszehn.*
17, Seventeen,	*Siebenzehn.*
18, Eighteen,	*Achtzehn.*
19, Nineteen,	*Neunzehn.*
20, Twenty,	*Zwanzig.*
21, Twenty-one,	*Ein und zwanzig*, &c.
30, Thirty,	*Dreiſig.*
31, Thirty-one,	*Ein und dreiſig*, &c.
40, Forty,	*Vierzig.*
41, Forty-one,	*Ein und vierzig*, &c.
50, Fifty,	*Fünfzig.*
51, Fifty-one,	*Ein und fünfzig*, &c.
60, Sixty,	*Sechzig.*
61, Sixty-one,	*Ein und ſechzig*, &c.
70, Seventy,	*Siebenzig.*
71, Seventy-one,	*Ein und ſiebenzig*, &c.
80, Eighty,	*Achtzig.*
81, Eighty-one,	*Ein und achtzig*, &c.
90, Ninety,	*Neunzig.*
91, Ninety-one,	*Ein und neunzig*, &c.
100, Hundred,	*Hundert.*
101, Hundred and one,	*Hundert eins*, &c.
1000, Thouſand,	*Tauſend*, &c.
Million,	*Million.*

23. Ordinal Numbers *.

[*Ordnungſzahlen.*]

The firſt, *der erſte.*
The ſecond, *der zweite.*
The third, *der dritte.*
The fourth, *der vierte*, &c.
The tenth, *der zehnte*, &c.
The twentieth, *der zwanzigſte.*
The thirtieth, *der dreiſigſte.*
The fortieth, *der vierzigſte.*

* The ordinal numbers are formed from the cardinal ones, by adding *te*, and after twenty *ſte*; except the firſt, *der erſte*; the third, *der dritte*; not *der einſte*, *der dreite*.

The fiftieth, *der fünfzigſte*, &c.	Once, *einmal.*
Single, *einfach.*	Twice, *zweimal.*
Double, *zweifach.*	Thrice, *dreimal.*
Triple, *dreifach.*	Fourtimes, *viermal*, &c.
Quadruple, *vierfach*, &c.	Of one ſort, *einerly.*
	Of two ſorts, *zweierly*, &c.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

[*Gewöhnliche Redenſarten.*]

1. *To ſalute and to enquire after one's health.*	1. Zu grüſſen und nach eines Geſundheit zu fragen.
GOOD morrow to you.	*GUTEN Morgen.*
Good day to you.	*Guten Tag.*
Good evening.	*Guten Abend.*
Good night.	*Gute Nacht.*
Your ſervant.	*Ihr Diener.*
I am yours.	*Ich bin der ihrige.*
How do you do?	*Wie leben ſie?*
Are you well?	*Sind ſie wohl auf?*
I am well.	*Ich bin wohl auf.*
I hope you are well.	*Ich hoffe ſie ſind wohl auf.*
How does your father, brother, wife, *&c.* do.	*Wie befindet ſich ihr Vater, Bruder, Weib*, &c.
Very well, thank God.	*Sehr wohl, Gott lob.*
Very ill.	*Sehr übel.*
Not very well.	*Nicht gar wohl.*
Middling.	*Mittelmäſzig.*
Pretty well.	*Ziemlich wohl.*
Quite well.	*Ganz wohl.*
Exceedingly well.	*Ungemein wohl.*
He is better.	*Er iſt beſſer.*
He is ſomewhat better.	*Er iſt etwas beſſer.*
I rejoice to hear it.	*Ich freue mich es zu hören.*
I am glad to ſee you.	*Es iſt mir lieb ſie zu ſehen.*
I have not ſeen you a long while.	*Ich habe ſie lange nicht geſehen.*

How

How have you done all this time?	*Wie haben ſie ſich befinden alle dieſe Zeit?*
I thank you.	*Ich danke Ihnen.*
I am obliged to you.	*Ich bin ihnen verbunden.*

2. *To aſk.* 2. Zu fragen.

What is that?	*Was iſt das?*
What do you ſay?	*Was ſagen ſie?*
How do you ſay?	*Wie ſagen ſie?*
What do you hear?	*Was hören ſie?*
What do you talk of?	*Was reden ſie?*
What do you ſpeak of?	*Was ſprechen ſie?*
What are you doing?	*Was thun ſie?*
What do you aſk?	*Was fragen ſie?*
What do you think?	*Was denken ſie?*
What is your opinion?	*Was iſt ihre Meinung?*
How ſo?	*Wie ſo?*
What is your name?	*Wie heiſſen ſie?*
What do you deſire?	*Was verlangen ſie?*
What do you want?	*Was brauchen ſie?*
What ſhall I do?	*Was ſoll Ich thun?*
What ſhall I anſwer?	*Was ſoll Ich antworten?*
To what purpoſe?	*Zu was Ende?*
May I go?	*Darf Ich gehen?*
What's the matter here?	*Was gibt es hier?*
Are you ſick?	*Sind ſie krank?*
I am ſorry.	*Es thut mir leid.*
Do you believe it?	*Glauben ſie es?*
I know not what I ſhall believe.	*Ich weiſz nicht was Ich glauben ſoll.*

3. *Of the hour.* 3. Von der ſtunde.

What o'clock is it?	*Wie viel uhr iſt es?*
It is one o'clock.	*Es iſt ein uhr.*
It is two o'clock.	*Es iſt zwey uhr.*
It is three o'clock.	*Es iſt drey uhr.*
It is four o'clock.	*Es iſt vier uhr.*
It is five o'clock.	*Es iſt fünf uhr.*

It is ſix o'clock.	*Es iſt ſechs uhr.*
It is ſeven o'clock.	*Es iſt ſieben uhr.*
It is eight o'clock.	*Es iſt acht uhr.*
It is nine o'clock.	*Es iſt neun uhr.*
It is ten o'clock.	*Es iſt zehen uhr.*
It is eleven o'clock.	*Es iſt eilf uhr.*
It is twelve o'clock.	*Es iſt zwölf uhr.*
It is half an hour paſt twelve.	*Es iſt halb ein uhr.*
'Tis a quarter paſt twelve.	*Es iſt ein Viertel nach zwölf.*
'Tis three quarters to one.	*Es iſt drey Viertel auf ein.*
'Tis twenty minutes paſt one.	*Es iſt zwanzig Minuten nach ein.*
When did you come?	*Wenn ſind ſie gekommen.*
At what time?	*Zu welcher zeit?*
About what hour?	*Um welche Stunde?*
I came about four o'clock.	*Ich kam um vier uhr.*
I have been there by five o'clock.	*Ich bin um fünf uhr da geweſen.*
I came upon the ſtroke of ſix.	*Ich kam auf den Schlag ſechs.*
It is but three o'clock.	*Es iſt erſt drey uhr.*
How much does it ſtrike?	*Wie viel ſchlägt es?*
It ſtruck juſt ſeven o'clock.	*Es ſchlug eben ſieben uhr.*
Has it ſtruck already?	*Hat es ſchon geſchlagen?*
Look on your watch.	*Sehen ſie an ihre Sackuhr.*
It goes too faſt.	*Sie geht zu früh.*
It goes too ſlow.	*Sie geht zu ſpät.*
It don't go.	*Sie geht nicht.*
It is down.	*Sie iſt abgelaufen.*
I will wind it up,	*Ich will ſie aufziehen.*

4. *Of the weather.*	4. Von dem Wetter,
How is the weather?	*Wie iſt das Wetter?*
It is fine weather.	*Es iſt ſchön Wetter.*
It is good weather.	*Es iſt gut Wetter.*
It is indifferent weather.	*Es iſt ſchlecht Wetter.*
It is warm.	*Es iſt warm.*
It is cold.	*Es iſt kalt.*

It is hot.	*Es iſt heiſz.*
It is dirty.	*Es iſt kothig.*
It is odd weather.	*Es iſt wunderlich Wetter.*
It is dry, wet, rainy, ſtormy, windy, changeable weather.	*Es iſt trocken, naſz, regnicht, ſtürmiſch, windig, veränderlich Wetter.*
It rains.	*Es regnet.*
Does it rain?	*Regnet es?*
It ſnows.	*Es ſchneyet.*
It lightens.	*Es blitzet.*
It thunders.	*Es donnert.*
It hails.	*Es hagelt.*
It ſhowers.	*Es ſchauert.*
It ſtorms.	*Es ſtürmet.*
It freezes.	*Es frieret.*
It thaws.	*Es thauet.*
It is foggy.	*Es iſt neblicht.*
It is clear.	*Es iſt klar.*
It is dark.	*Es iſt dunkel.*
The ſun ſhines.	*Die Sonne ſcheinet.*
The moon ſhines.	*Der Mond ſcheinet.*
It is light.	*Es iſt licht.*
The air is clear.	*Die Luft iſt klar.*
It is cloudy.	*Es iſt wölkicht.*
It will ſoon rain.	*Es wird bald regnen.*
It rains already.	*Es regnet ſchon.*
It begins to ſnow.	*Es fängt an zu ſchneyen.*
It is froſty.	*Es iſt froſtig.*
The ſnow is melting.	*Der Schnee ſchmeltzet.*
We have much ice.	*Wir haben viel Eiſz.*
The thunder roars.	*Der Donner brullet.*
The wind is very high.	*Der Wind iſt ſehr ſtark.*
It is an hurricane.	*Es iſt ein Sturmwind.*
The wind changes.	*Der Wind ändert ſich.*
The wind ceaſes.	*Der Wind höret auf.*
The wind falls.	*Der Wind leget ſich.*
The weather clears up.	*Das Wetter kläret ſich auf.*
It is a whirlwind.	*Es iſt ein Wirbelwind.*
There is a rainbow.	*Da iſt ein Regenbogen.*
What wind blows?	*Was geht für ein Wind.*

South,

South, North, East, West,	Wind.	*Süd, Nord, Oſt, Weſt,*	*Wind.*

5. *In the morning.*	5. Des Morgens.
Do you ſleep ſtill?	*Schlafen ſie noch?*
Are you in bed ſtill?	*Sind ſie noch im Bette?*
Have you not yet ſlept enough?	*Haben ſie noch nicht aufgeſchlafen?*
Are you already awake?	*Wachen ſie ſchon?*
Are you up already?	*Sind ſie ſchon auf?*
When do you riſe?	*Wenn ſtehen ſie auf?*
You riſe very early.	*Sie ſtehen ſehr früh auf.*
I dream.	*Ich träume.*
It is but a dream.	*Es iſt nur ein Traum.*
It dawns.	*Es taget.*
The day breaks.	*Der Tag bricht an.*
It is broad day.	*Es iſt heller Tag.*
Who is there?	*Wer da?*
It is I.	*Ich bins.*
Who is at the door?	*Wer iſt vor der Thür?*
Open the door.	*Machet die Thüre auf.*
Walk in.	*Herein.*
Stay a little.	*Warten ſie ein wenig,*
Where do you come from ſo early?	*Wo kommen ſie her ſo früh?*
It is not early, it is late.	*Es iſt nicht früh, es iſt ſpät.*
I went late to bed.	*Ich gieng ſpät zu Bette.*
Will you now breakfaſt?	*Wollen ſie nun frühſtücken?*
I have had my breakfaſt.	*Ich habe mein Frühſtück gehabt.*

6. *In the Evening.*	6. Des Abends.
The night comes on.	*Die Nacht kömmt heran.*
The day declines.	*Der Tag neiget ſich.*
It grows dark.	*Es wird dunkel.*

It grows evening.	*Es wird Abend.*
It grows night.	*Es wird Nacht.*
The ſun ſets.	*Die Sonne gehet unter.*
The moon riſes.	*Der Mond gehet auf.*
The moon ſets.	*Der Mond gehet unter.*
The ſtars riſe.	*Die Sterne gehen auf.*
The ſtars ſet.	*Die Sterne gehen unter.*
The ſun riſes.	*Die Sonne gehet auf.*
At ſun-riſe.	*Bey Sonnen-aufgang.*
At ſun-ſet.	*Bey Sonnen-untergang.*
It is time to go home.	*Es iſt Zeit nach Hauſe zu gehen.*
Is my bed made?	*Iſt mein Bette gemacht?*
It is a cool night.	*Es iſt eine kühle Nacht.*
The bed is cold.	*Das Bette iſt kalt.*
I will warm your bed.	*Ich will ihr Bette wärmen.*
Where is my nightgown?	*Wo iſt mein Schlaf-rock.*
Where is my nightcap?	*Wo iſt meine Schlaf-mütze.*
Where are my ſlippers?	*Wo ſind meine Pantoffel.*
I will fetch a candle.	*Ich will ein Licht holen.*
Shall I bring a candle?	*Soll ich ein Licht bringen?*
I muſt ſnuff the candle.	*Ich muſz das Licht putzen.*
Where are the ſnuffers?	*Wo iſt die Lichtputze?*
Which is my chamber?	*Welches iſt meine Kammer?*
Give me a ruſh-light.	*Geben ſie mir ein Nachlicht.*
Good night.	*Gute Nacht.*

7. *At night.*

7. Des Nachts.

It is time to go to bed.	*Es iſt zeit zu Bette zu gehen.*
Where is the chamber-pot?	*Wo iſt der Nacht topf.*
Where is the cloſe-ſtool?	*Wo iſt der Nachtſtuhl.*
I can't ſleep.	*Ich kann nicht ſchlafen.*
The bugs plague me.	*Die Wanzen plagen mich.*
Call me to-morrow.	*Rufen ſie mich morgen.*
I wiſh you a pleaſant repoſe.	*Ich wünſche ihnen angenehme Ruhe.*

8. *Of dreſſing and undreſſing.*

Where are my clothes?
Where are my breeches?
Where are my ſtockings?
Where are my ſhoes?
Where are my boots?
Where are my garters?

Where are my gloves?
Where is my hat?
Where is my coat?
Where is my ſtick?
Where is my ſword?

Where is my great coat?
Where is my cravat?
Where is my waiſtcoat.
Where is my wig?
I want a clean ſhirt.
A ſhirt with ruffles.
Are my ſhoes cleaned?
I muſt put them on.
Where are my ſhoe-buckles?
I put on ſilk ſtockings.
I put on my clothes.
I pull off my clothes.
I muſt comb my hair.
I will powder it.
There is no comb, nor powder.
Do you want water?
Yes, I muſt waſh myſelf.
I will ſhave myſelf.
Where is the ſoap?
Give me a towel.
Give me a handkerchief.
I will give you one.

8. Von Ankleidung und Auſkleidung.

Wo ſind meine Kleider?
Wo ſind meine Hoſen?
Wo ſind meine Strümpfe?
Wo ſind meine Schuhe?
Wo ſind meine Stiefel?
Wo ſind meine Strumpfbänder?

Wo ſind meine Handſchuhe?
Wo iſt mein Hut?
Wo iſt mein Rock?
Wo iſt mein Stock?
Wo iſt mein Degen?

Wo iſt mein Überrock?
Wo iſt mein Halſtuch?
Wo iſt meine Weſte?
Wo iſt mein Peruke?
Ich brauche ein rein Hemd.
Ein manſchetten Hemd.
Sind meine Schuhe geputzt?
Ich muſz ſie anziehen.
Wo ſind meine Schuh ſchnallen?
Ich ziehe ſeidene Strümpfe an.
Ich ziehe meine Kleider an.
Ich ziehe meine Kleider aus
Ich muſz mein Haar kämmen.
Ich will es pudern.
Da iſt kein Kamm, noch Puder.
Brauchen ſie Waſſer?
Ja, ich muſz mich waſchen.
Ich will mich barbiren?
Wo iſt die Seife?
Gebt mir ein Handtuch.
Gebt mir ein Schnupftuch.
Ich will ihnen eins geben.

I have

I have none.	*Ich habe keins.*
Where is the bruſh?	*Wo iſt die Bürſte?*
There is no bruſh.	*Da iſt keine Bürſte.*
I will bruſh your hat.	*Ich will ihren Hut bürſten.*
Where is the boy?	*Wo iſt der Junge?*
Where is the maid?	*Wo iſt die Magd?*
Where is the footman?	*Wo iſt der Bediente?*
Where is the coachman?	*Wo iſt der Kutſcher?*
Now I am ready.	*Nun bin ich fertig.*

9. *Of the time.* 9. Von der Zeit.

The preſent time.	*Die gegenwärtige Zeit.*
To day.	*Heute.*
This morning.	*Dieſen Morgen.*
This evening.	*Dieſen Abend.*
This noon.	*Dieſen Mittag.*
This forenoon.	*Dieſen Vormittag.*
This afternoon.	*Dieſen Nachmittag.*
This night.	*Dieſe Nacht.*
This minute.	*Dieſe Minute.*
This moment.	*Dieſen Augenblick.*
Directly.	*Gleich.*
The paſt time.	*Die vergangene Zeit.*
Yeſterday.	*Geſtern.*
The day before yeſterday.	*Vorgeſtern.*
Three days ago.	*Vor drey Tagen.*
A week ago.	*Vor einer Woche.*
A ſe'ennight ago.	*Vor acht Tagen.*
A fortnight ago.	*Vor vierzehen Tage.*
Three weeks ago.	*Vor drey Wochen.*
A month ago.	*Vor einem Monath.*
A quarter of a year ago.	*Vor einem vierthel Jahr.*
Half a year ago.	*Vor einem halben Jahr.*
Three quarters of a year ago.	*Vor drey vierthel Jahren.*
A year ago.	*Vor einem Jahr.*
The future time.	*Die künftige Zeit.*
To-morrow.	*Morgen.*

The day after to-morrow.	*Übermorgen.*
Three days hence.	*Über drey Tage.*
A week hence.	*Über eine Woche.*
A se'ennight hence.	*Über acht Tage.*
A fortnight hence.	*Über vierzehen Tage.*
Three weeks hence.	*Über drey Wochen.*
A month hence.	*Über einem Monath.*
A year hence.	*Übers jahr.*
Next year.	*Nächſtes jahr.*
Next week.	*Nächſte Woche.*
Next month.	*Künftigen Monath.*
Every day.	*Alle Tage.*
Day by day.	*Tag vor Tag.*
Every moment.	*Alle Augenblick.*
In the morning.	*Des Morgens.*
In the evening.	*Des Abends.*
In the night.	*Des Nachts.*
In the forenoon.	*Des Vormittags.*
In the afternoon.	*Des Nachmittags.*
At noon.	*Des Mittags.*
At midnight.	*Zu Mitternacht.*
In the day-time.	*Bey Tage.*
Always.	*Allezeit.*
Continually.	*Immerdar.*
Eternally.	*Ewiglich.*
For ever.	*In Ewigkeit.*

10. *Of eating and drinking.*	10. Vom Eſſen und Trinken.
I am hungry.	*Ich bin hungrig.*
I have a good appetite.	*Ich habe einen guten Appetit.*
I want to eat ſomething.	*Ich möchte gerne etwas eſſen.*
I wiſh I had ſomething to eat.	*Ich wünſche ich hätte etwas zu eſſen.*
What will you eat?	*Was wollen ſie eſſen?*
I have nothing to eat.	*Ich habe nichts zu eſſen.*

Give

Give me some bread, butter, and a little cheese.	*Gebt mir Brod, Butter, und ein wenig Käse.*
Give me some meat.	*Gebt mir Fleisch.*
What meat?	*Was für Fleisch?*
Will you have beef or veal?	*Wollen sie Rindfleisch oder Kalbfleisch haben?*
Do you choose to eat mutton or lamb?	*Belieben sie Hammelfleisch oder Lammfleisch zu essen?*
Do you like pork?	*Lieben sie Schweinfleisch?*
I have enough.	*Ich habe genug.*
I am satisfied.	*Ich bin satt.*
I am dry.	*Ich bin durstig.*
What will you drink?	*Was wollen sie trinken?*
Here is wine, beer, water, punch, brandy, tea, coffee, and chocolate.	*Hier ist Wein, Bier, Wasser, Punsch, Brandwein, Thee, Coffee, und Chocolate.*
Choose what you please.	*Wählen sie was sie belieben.*

11. *Of compliments.* 11. Von Komplimenten.

I thank you.	*Ich danke ihnen.*
I thank you very humbly.	*Ich danke ihnen gehorsamst.*
I thank you a thousand times.	*Ich danke ihnen tausendmal.*
You are very kind.	*Sie sind sehr gütig.*
What is your pleasure?	*Was ist ihnen gefällig.*
What do you please to have?	*Was belieben sie zu haben?*
I do it with pleasure.	*Ich thue es mit Vergnügen.*
You are very obliging.	*Sie sind sehr höflich.*
Don't trouble yourself.	*Bemühen sie sich nicht.*
What is your command?	*Was ist dero Befehl?*
You need but command.	*Sie dürffen nur befehlen.*
You do me too much honour.	*Sie thun mir viel Ehre.*
Without compliments.	*Ohne Komplimenten.*
Without ceremonies.	*Ohne Ceremonien.*
Make my compliments.	*Machen sie meine Empfehlung.*
I obey you.	*Ich gehorche Ihnen.*

I rely on you.	*Ich verlaſſe mich auf ſie.*
You may rely upon me.	*Sie mögen ſich auf mich verlaſſen.*

12. *Of going and coming.*	12. Von gehen und kommen.
Where do you come from?	*Wo kommen ſie her?*
Where do you go to?	*Wo gehen ſie hin?*
I come from London.	*Ich komme von London.*
I go to Germany.	*Ich gehe nach Deutſchland.*
I go into the country.	*Ich gehe aufs Land.*
I come from the field.	*Ich komme vom Felde.*
I come out of the room.	*Ich komme aus dem Zimmer.*
I come out of the chamber, out of the kitchen, out of the cellar, out of the yard, *&c.*	*Ich komme aus der Kammer, aus der Küche, aus dem Keller, aus dem Hofe,* &c.
I come from change.	*Ich komme von der Börſe.*
I go to change.	*Ich gehe nach der Börſe.*
I come from church.	*Ich komme aus der Kirche.*
I go to church.	*Ich gehe in die Kirche.*
I come from court.	*Ich komme von Hofe.*
I go to court.	*Ich gehe nach Hofe.*
I come from home.	*Ich komme von Hauſe.*
I go home.	*Ich gehe nach Hauſe.*
I am at home.	*Ich bin zu Hauſe.*

13. *Bidding to come and go.*	13. Kommen und gehen heiſſen.
Come up.	*Kommen ſie herauf.*
Come down.	*Kommen ſie herunter.*
Go up.	*Gehen ſie hinauf.*
Go down.	*Gehen ſie hinunter.*
Come in.	*Kommen ſie herein.*
Come out.	*Kommen ſie hereaus.*
Go in.	*Gehen ſie hinein*
Go out.	*Gehen ſie hinaus.*
Walk in.	*Herein.*

Come

Come nearer.	*Kommen ſie näher.*
Come hither.	*Kommen ſie hieher.*
Go thither.	*Gehen ſie dahin.*
Stay a little.	*Warten ſie ein wenig.*
Wait for me.	*Warten ſie auf mich.*
Don't go too faſt.	*Gehen ſie nicht ſo geſchwinde.*
Let me alone.	*Laſſen ſie mich gehen.*
Let that alone.	*Laſſen ſie das ſtehen.*
Come this way.	*Kommen ſie dieſen Weg.*
Go the other way.	*Gehen ſie jenen Weg.*
What do you look for?	*Was ſuchen ſie?*
What have you loſt?	*Was haben ſie verloren?*
Go about your buſineſs.	*Packet euch weg.*
Get out of my ſight.	*Gehet mir aus den Augen.*

14. *To affirm, deny, and conſent.*

14. Zu bejahen, verneinen, und einwilligen.

It is true.	*Es iſt wahr.*
It is but too true.	*Es iſt nur zu wahr.*
I tell you the truth.	*Ich ſage ihnen die Wahrheit.*
Is it really ſo?	*Iſt es wirklich ſo?*
Who doubts of it?	*Wer zweifelt dran?*
There is no doubt.	*Es iſt kein Zweifel.*
Without all doubt.	*Ohne allen Zweifel.*
I believe yes.	*Ich glaube ja.*
I believe not.	*Ich glaube nicht.*
I ſay yes.	*Ich ſage ja.*
I ſay no.	*Ich ſage nein.*
It is not true.	*Es iſt nicht wahr.*
By no means.	*Keines weges.*
I bet, it is ſo.	*Ich wette, es iſt ſo.*
Upon my honour.	*Auf meine Ehre.*
Upon my conſcience.	*Auf mein Gewiſſen.*
As true as I live.	*So wahr ich lebe.*
Yes, I ſwear.	*Ja, ich ſchwöre.*
I can aſſure you.	*Ich kann ſie verſichern.*
You joke.	*Sie ſcherzen.*
You are not in earneſt.	*Es iſt nicht ihr Ernſt.*
Softly.	*Sachte.*

It is poſſible.	*Es iſt möglich.*
That is falſe.	*Das iſt falſch.*
It is a lie.	*Es iſt eine Lüge.*
I conſent.	*Ich willige ein.*
I won't.	*Ich will nicht.*

15. *Of conſulting, conſidering, comprehending*, &c.

15. Von Berathſchlagen, erwägen, faſſen, &c.

What is to be done?	*Was iſt zu thun?*
What ſhall I do?	*Was ſoll ich thun?*
What do you adviſe me?	*Was rathen ſie mir?*
I know no remedy.	*Ich weiſz kein Mittel.*
Were I in your place.	*Wäre ich an ihrer Stelle.*
I ſhould act otherwiſe.	*Ich würde anders handeln.*
Do you underſtand me?	*Verſtehen ſie mich?*
I can't underſtand you.	*Ich kann ſie nicht verſtehen.*
I did not underſtand it.	*Ich verſtund es nicht.*
You don't conceive it right.	*Sie begreifen es nicht recht.*
I can't comprehend it.	*Ich kann es nicht faſſen.*
He has a good underſtanding.	*Er hat einen guten Verſtand.*
It is a miſtake.	*Es iſt ein Miſzverſtand.*
You have a good notion of the matter.	*Sie haben einen guten Begriff von der Sache.*
He is ſtupid, he can take nothing.	*Er iſt tumm, er kann nichts faſſen.*
Don't miſtake.	*Irren ſie nicht.*
I will explain it to you.	*Ich will es ihnen erklären.*
I want no explanation.	*Ich brauche keine Erklärung.*

16. *To know a perſon or thing.*

16. Eine Perſon oder Sache zu kennen.

I know this man.	*Ich kenne dieſen Mann.*
Do you know this lady?	*Kennen ſie dieſes Frauenzimmer?*
I did not know her.	*Ich kannte ſie nicht.*
She has not known me.	*Sie hat mich nicht gekannt.*

We

We know each other.	*Wir kennen einander.*
We are acquainted together.	*Wir ſind mit einander bekannt.*
I know him.	*Ich kenne ihn.*
I know her.	*Ich kenne ſie.*
She knows me.	*Sie kennet mich.*
Do you acknowledge it.	*Erkennen ſie es?*
I remember you.	*Ich erinnere mich ihrer.*
I will put you in mind.	*Ich will ſie erinnern.*
I don't forget you.	*Ich vergeſſe ſie nicht.*
He forgets me.	*Er vergiſzt mich.*
I forgot it.	*Ich vergaſz es.*
You have forgot me.	*Sie haben mich vergeſſen.*
Are you ſo forgetful?	*Sind ſie ſo vergeſzlich?*
I know not.	*Ich weiſz nicht.*
He has known it.	*Er hat es gewuſzt.*
If I knew it.	*Wenn ich es wüſzte.*
He will probably know it.	*Er wird es wohl wiſſen.*
He is ſilly.	*Er iſt einfältig.*
He did it knowingly.	*Er that es wiſſentlich.*

17. *Of taking a walk.*

Will you take a walk.	*Wollen ſie ſpazieren gehen?*
We took a walk.	*Wir giengen ſpazieren.*
Was it a pleaſant walk?	*War es ein angenehmer Spaziergang?*
We will take a ride (in a coach).	*Wir wollen ſpazieren fahren.*
Was it a good ride (in a coach)?	*War es eine gute Spazierfahrt?*
Do you pleaſe to take a ride (on horſeback)?	*Belieben ſie ſpazieren zu reiten?*
I will walk.	*Ich will zu Fuſſe gehen.*
It is better we go in a coach.	*Es iſt beſſer wir gehen in einer Kutſche.*
I go always on horſeback.	*Ich gehe allezeit zu Pferde.*
What do you view?	*Was beſehen ſie?*
Theſe fields and meadows.	*Dieſe Felder und Wieſen.*
That is a fine place.	*Das iſt ein ſchöner Platz.*

17. Vom ſpazieren.

Whoſe houſe is that?	*Weſſen Haus iſt das?*
To whom does this houſe belong?	*Wem gehöret dieſes Haus?*
It has a good ſituation.	*Es hat eine gute Lage.*
It is well ſituated.	*Es iſt wohl gelegen.*
The proſpect is excellent.	*Die Ausſicht iſt treflich.*
I am tired.	*Ich bin müde.*
I can walk no more.	*Ich kan nicht mehr gehen.*

18. *Of buying and ſelling.* 18. Von Kauffen und Verkauffen.

What will you buy?	*Was wollen ſie kaufen?*
What have you to ſell?	*Was haben ſie zu verkaufen?*
I buy nothing this day.	*Ich kaufe heute nichts.*
It is a good purchaſe.	*Es iſt ein guter Kauf.*
Are you a purchaſer?	*Sind ſie ein Käufer?*
No, I am a ſeller.	*Nein ich bin ein Verkäufer.*
I will buy ſomething of you.	*Ich will ihnen etwas abkaufen.*
How dear is that?	*Wie theuer iſt das?*
It is too dear.	*Es iſt zu theuer.*
It is cheap enough.	*Es iſt wohlfeil genug.*
How much does that coſt?	*Wie viel koſtet das?*
It coſt not much.	*Es koſtet nicht viel.*
It coſts me ſo much.	*Es koſtet mich ſo viel.*
The goods riſe.	*Die Waaren ſteigen.*
The price falls.	*Der Preiſz fällt.*
What is the amount?	*Was iſt der Betrag?*
That is much money.	*Das iſt viel Geld.*
How much will you give?	*Wie viel wollen ſie geben?*
That is indeed too little.	*Das iſt in der That zu wenig.*
I can't ſell it for that.	*Ich kann es dafür nicht laſſen.*

19. *To ſpeak impersonally.* 19. Imperſonal zu reden.

What do they ſay?	*Was ſaget man?*
They ſpeak of great things.	*Man ſpricht von groſſen Dingen.*

I don't

I don't like the Weather.	*Das Wetter gefällt mir nicht.*
I am warm.	*Es iſt mir warm.*
I am hot.	*Es iſt mir heiſz.*
I am cold.	*Es frieret mich.*
I am hungry.	*Es hungert mich.*
I am dry.	*Es durſtet mich.*
I am ſleepy.	*Es ſchläfert mich.*
I pity you.	*Sie jammern mich.*
I am ſorry.	*Es dauert mich.*
I am ſorry for you.	*Sie dauern mich.*
It is ſaid.	*Es heiſt.*
To think of a Perſon.	*Eines gedenken.*
To give a Perſon ſomething.	*Einem etwas geben.*
To hate a Perſon.	*Einen haſſen.*
To write to a Perſon.	*An einen ſchreiben.*
To ſend to a Perſon.	*Zu einem ſenden.*
To talk with a Perſon.	*Mit einem reden.*
To hear of a Perſon.	*Von einem hören.*
To wait upon a Perſon.	*Einem aufwarten.*
To honour a Perſon.	*Eine Perſon ehren.*

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

[*Gewöhnliche Geſpräche.*]

1. *In the Morning at Breakfaſt.*

IT is time to breakfaſt.
The breakfaſt is ready.
Here is bread, butter, and ham.
Do you want any thing elſe?
Bring in the tea-water.

1. Des Morgens beym Frühſtück.

Es iſt Zeit zu frühſtücken.
Das Frühſtück iſt fertig.
Hier iſt Brod, Butter, und Schinken.
Verlangen ſie ſonſt etwas.
Bringet das Theewaſſer herein.

Set it upon the lamp.	*Setzet es auf die Lampe.*
Does the water boil?	*Siedet das Waſſer?*
It has boiled long ago.	*Es hat ſchon längſt geſotten.*
Where is the tea-board?	*Wo iſt das Theebrett?*
Upon the table.	*Auf dem Tiſch.*
Give us chairs to ſet.	*Gebt uns Stühle zu ſitzen.*
What do you pleaſe to drink?	*Was belieben ſie zu trinken?*
A diſh of tea.	*Eine Taſſe Thee.*
Here is coffee and chocolate.	*Hier iſt Caffee und Chocolate.*
I like beſt to drink firſt a diſh of tea, and afterwards a cup of coffee.	*Ich trinke am liebſten erſt ein Taſſe Thee, und nachgehends eine Taſſe Caffee.*
Is it ſweet enough for you?	*Iſt es ſüſz genug für ſie?*
It is too ſweet, give me a little more water.	*Es iſt zu ſüſz, geben ſie mir ein wenig mehr Waſſer.*
Here is ſugar, make it as you like it.	*Hier iſt Zucker, machen ſie es nach ihrem Gefallen.*
I have no tea ſpoon.	*Ich habe keinen Thee löffel.*
Don't you eat any thing to your tea?	*Eſſen ſie nichts zu ihrem Thee?*
Sometimes I eat ſomething.	*Ich eſſe zuweilen etwas.*
Eat a bit of bread, butter, and ham.	*Eſſen ſie einem Biſſen Brod, Butter, und Schinken.*
I thank you.	*Ich danke ihnen.*
Your tea grows cold, pray drink it, while it is warm.	*Ihr Thee wird kalt, trinken ſie doch, weil er warm iſt.*
I have had tea enough.	*Ich habe genug Thee gehabt.*
Your diſhes are large.	*Ihre Taſſen ſind groſz.*
Where is the maid?	*Wo iſt die Magd?*
Take away.	*Nehmet weg.*
Clean the table.	*Machet die Tafel rein.*
The weather is fine.	*Das Wetter iſt ſchön.*
Shall we not take a walk?	*Wollen wir nicht einen Spaziergang nehmen?*

Dreſs

Dreſs yourſelf firſt.
Kleiden ſie ſich erſt an.

Will you have the kindneſs to wait for me?
Wollen ſie die Gütigkeit haben, auf mich zuwarten?

Very willingly, I am at your ſervice.
Sehr gerne, ich bin zu ihren Dienſten.

2. *At a Morning Viſit.*

2. Bey einem Morgenbeſuch.

I am your ſervant.
Ich bin dero Diener.

How do you do this morning?
Wie befinden ſie ſich dieſen Morgen?

I am yours.
Ich bin der Ihrige.

My head is not clear.
Mein Kopf iſt nicht aufgeräumt.

Did not you ſleep well?
Haben ſie nicht wohl geſchlafen?

Yes, I did; but I have danced and drank too much.
Ja; aber Ich habe zu viel getanzt und getrunken.

Where have you been?
Wo ſind ſie geweſen?

I was at a friend's.
Ich war bey einem Freund.

Did you ſpend the Evening with him?
Brachten ſie den Abend mit ihm zu?

We play'd at cards. And after that we went to the ball.
Wir ſpielten Karten. Und nach dem giengen wir auf den Ball.

Was the company large?
War die Geſellſchaft groſz?

Middling.
Mittelmäſzig.

I have danced too much.
Ich habe zu viel getanzt.

How comes that?
Wie kömmt das?

There were too few gentlemen.
Es waren zu wenig Mannſperſonen.

The ladies were two to one.
Das Frauenzimmer war zwey zu einem.

I hope you were merry.
Ich hoffe ſie waren luſtig.

Merry enough for my money.
Luſtig genug, für mein Geld.

How will you ſpend this day?
Wie wollen ſie dieſen Tag zubringen.

I don't

I don't know.	*Ich weiſz nicht.*
Will you take a ride with me?	*Wollen ſie mit mir aufreiten?*
My horſe is lame.	*Mein Pferd iſt lahm.*
You may hire one.	*Sie können eins miethen.*
Well, I will go with you.	*Wohl, ich will mit ihnen gehen.*
Boy, where are my boots, ſpurs, and whip?	*Junge, wo ſind meine Stiefel, Sporen, und Peitſche?*
I'll bring 'em directly.	*Ich will ſie gleich bringen.*
I am now ready, will you go?	*Ich bin nun fertig, wollen ſie gehen?*
If you pleaſe.	*Wenn ſie belieben.*

3. *Before Dinner.*

When do we dine to day.	*Wenn ſpeiſen wir heute?*
At half an hour paſt four.	*Um halb fünf.*
What? ſo late?	*Was? ſo ſpät?*
We can't dine ſooner.	*Wir können nicht eher ſpeiſen.*
Why not?	*Warum nicht?*
We have company.	*Wir haben Geſellſchaft.*
Whom did you invite?	*Wen haben ſie eingeladen?*
Several friends.	*Verſchiedene Freunde.*
I intended to take a ride after dinner.	*Ich dachte nach Tiſche aufzufahren.*
It will be too late.	*Es wird zu ſpät werden.*
It is now near four o'clock.	*Es iſt nun beynahe vier Uhr.*
So much? then it is time to lay the cloth.	*So viel? denn iſt es Zeit den Tiſch zudecken.*
Where are the knives, forks, and ſpoons?	*Wo ſind die Meſſer, Gabeln, und Löffel?*
I'll bring 'em directly.	*Ich will ſie gleich bringen.*
Set the chairs in order.	*Setzet die Stühle in Ordnung.*
What ſhall we have?	*Was werden wir haben?*
What's our dinner?	*Was iſt unſere Mahlzeit.*
I know not; but I'll aſk the cook.	*Ich weiſz nicht; aber ich will den Koch fragen.*

3. Vor Tiſche.

Who

Who went to market? *Wer iſt zu Markte gegangen?*

The ſteward. *Der Hauſhofmeiſter.*
Where is he? *Wo iſt er?*
In the kitchen. *In der Küche.*
Where is the footman? *Wo iſt der Bediente?*
He fetches the wine. *Er holet den Wein.*
Now all is ready. *Nun iſt alles fertig.*

4. *At Dinner.* 4. Bey Tiſche.

Gentlemen, you ſee all we have before you. *Meine Herren, ſie ſehen alles vor ſich was wir haben.*
I ſee a feaſt. *Ich ſehe, ſie tractiren.*
You joke. *Sie ſcherzen.*
That's no entertainment, it is but a common dinner. *Das iſt keine Gaſterey, es iſt nur Hauſmanns Koſt.*

Help yourſelf. *Langen ſie ſelbſt zu.*
Eat heartily. *Laſſen ſie ſich es ſchmecken.*
Do you eat ſoup? *Eſſen ſie Suppe?*
This ſoup is very good. *Dieſe Suppe iſt ſehr gut.*
Here are fowls. *Hier ſind Hühner.*
They are very fine. *Sie ſind ſehr ſchön.*
Here is beef. *Hier iſt Rindfleiſch.*
Do you eat ham? *Eſſen ſie Schinken?*
What do you ſay to this ſalmon? *Was ſagen ſie zu dieſem Salmen?*
Shall I help you? *Soll ich ihnen vorlegen?*
I will help myſelf. *Ich will ſelbſt zulangen.*
The roaſt beef is very nice. *Der Rindſbraten iſt ſehr delicate.*

I am a lover of it. *Ich bin ein Liebhaber davon.*
I wiſh I had ſomething better. *Ich wünſche ich hätte etwas beſſers.*
Don't ſay ſo, every thing is very good. *Sagen ſie nicht ſo, es iſt alles ſehr gut.*
Here are beans and bacon. *Hier ſind Bohnen und Speck.*
Give me ſome peas, if you pleaſe. *Geben ſie mir Erbſen, wenn es ihnen gefällig iſt.*

What? nothing to them?
O yes, a little ham.
Here are aſparagus, there is cauliflower.
Do you eat veniſon.
I am fond of a pigeon-pie.

Pray eat, every thing is at your ſervice.
What do you ſay to this pig?
Do you chooſe a bit of it?

Here is an apple-tart, that is all.
Eat a little cheeſe for digeſtion.
Drink a glaſs of wine.
I'll pledge you.

Boy, clear the table, and bring another bottle and clean glaſſes,

Was? nichts dazu?
O ja, ein wenig Schinken.
Hier ſind Spargeln, dort iſt Blumenkohl.
Eſſen ſie Wildpret?
Ich bin ein Liebhaber von einer Taubenpaſtete.

Eſſen ſie doch, es iſt alles zu ihren Dienſten.
Was ſagen ſie zu dieſem Spanferkel?
Wollen ſie einen Biſſen davon?

Hier iſt eine Apfeltorte, das iſt alles.
Eſſen ſie ein wenig Käſe zum Verdauen.
Trinken ſie ein Glas Wein,
Ich will ihnen Beſcheid thun.

Junge, nehm das Tiſchtuch weg, und bring eine andere Flaſche und reine Gläſſer.

5. *After dinner.*

Gentlemen, here is Rheniſh wine, Burgundy, Malaga, and Port wine; chooſe yourſelves what you pleaſe to drink.
This wine is excellent.
It has the right flavour, one can find that it is not adulterated.

Taſte this wine.
I have taſted it.
What do you ſay to it?

5. Nach Tiſche.

Meine Herren, hier iſt Rheinwein, Burgunder, Mallaga, und Portwein, wählen ſie ſelbſt, was ſie zu trinken belieben.
Dieſer Wein iſt fürtreflich.
Er hat den rechten Geſchmack; man kann finden, daſz er nicht verfälſcht iſt.

Koſten ſie dieſen Wein.
Ich habe ihn gekoſtet.
Was ſagen ſie dazu?

It is Old Hock.	*Es iſt alter Rheinwein.*
Your Health, Sir.	*Ihre Geſundheit, mein Herr.*
The Health of the King and the Royal Family.	*Die Geſundheit des Königs, und der Königlichen Familie.*
Another glaſs.	*Noch ein Glaſs.*
Here is Trade and Navigation.	*Hier iſt Gewerbe und Schiffart.*
With all my heart.	*Von ganzem Hertzen.*
All abſent Friends.	*Alle abweſende Freunde.*
Your Health, Madam.	*Ihre Geſundheit, Madam.*
I will pledge you.	*Ich will ihnen Beſcheid thun.*
Do you ſmoak a pipe of tobacco?	*Rauchen ſie eine Pfeife Toback?*
I ſmoak ſometimes.	*Ich rauche zuweilen.*
A pipe of tobacco after dinner is, in my opinion, unwholeſome.	*Eine Pfeife Toback nach Tiſche iſt, meiner Meinung nach, nicht geſund.*
Why ſo?	*Warum das?*
It hinders the digeſtion.	*Es hindert die Verdauung.*
To-morrow will be an entertainment.	*Morgen iſt ein Schmaus.*
Where? here in town?	*Wo? Hier in der Stadt?*
Not far from this place.	*Nicht weit von hier.*
Are you one of the gueſts?	*Sind ſie einer von den Gäſten?*
Yes, Sir!	*Ja, mein Herr.*
Here is your Health.	*Hier iſt ihre Geſundheit.*
Will you go already?	*Wollen ſie ſchon gehen?*
It is time, it grows late.	*Es iſt Zeit, es wird ſpät.*
Your company was very agreeable to me.	*Ihre Geſellſchaft war mir ſehr angenehm.*
I thank you.	*Ich danke ihnen.*

6. *With a Taylor.*	6. Mit einem Schneider.
I want a ſuit of clothes, after the faſhion of this country.	*Ich brauche ein Kleid, nach der hieſigen Mode.*

That

That you may eaſily get. *Das können ſie ſehr leicht kriegen.*

Where does a good Taylor live? *Wo wohnt ein guter Schneider?*

Mr. Sharp lives not far from here. *Nicht weit von hier wohnet Herr Sharp.*

Is he a good workman? *Iſt er ein guter Meiſter?*

The beſt and moſt renowned, and a very honeſt man. *Der beſte und berühmteſte, und ein ſehr ehrlicher Mann.*

I ſhould like to ſpeak with him. *Ich möchte mit ihm ſprechen.*

Shall I fetch him? *Soll ich ihn holen?*

Yes; but he muſt come ſoon. *Ja; aber er muſz bald kommen.*

The taylor is here, ſhall he come in? *Der Schneider iſt drauſen, ſoll er herein kommen?*

Let him come in. *Laſſet ihn herein kommen?*

Your moſt obedient ſervant, Sir; what are your commands? *Dero gehorſamſter Diener, mein Herr; was befehlen ſie?*

I want a ſuit of cloaths. Have you ſome patterns of cloth? *Ich brauche ein Kleid. Haben ſie einige Muſter von Tuch?*

Here is a whole book with patterns of all ſorts of colours. *Hier iſt ein ganzes Buch mit Muſtern von allerley Farben.*

Which colour is now in faſhion? *Welche Farbe iſt nun am meiſten Mode?*

Theſe three; brown, green, and black. *Dieſe drey; braun, grün, und ſchwarz.*

I chooſe brown. *Ich wähle braun.*

As you pleaſe. *Wie ſie belieben.*

How will you have your ſuit made? *Wie wollen ſie das Kleid gemacht haben?*

The coat with the ſame buttons and a black velvet collar. *Den Rock mit den nemlichen Knöpfen und einem ſchwarzen ſammetenKragen.*

What ſort of a waiſtcoat? *Welche art weſte?*

A black

A black ſilk one; and the breeches of the ſame ſtuff.
Eine ſchwartze ſeidene; und die Hoſen vom nemlichen Zeug.

When muſt you have your cloaths?
Wenn müſſen ſie ihr Kleid haben?

As ſoon as poſſible.
So bald als möglich.

You ſhall have them the day after to-morrow.
Sie ſollen es übermorgen haben.

Well, I depend on your word.
Wohl, ich verlaſſe mich auf ihr Wort.

You ſhall have them without fail.
Sie ſollen es unfehlbar haben.

7. *With a Shoemaker.*

Is the ſhoemaker not come?
Iſt der Schuſter nicht gekommen?

No; he is not yet come.
Nein, er iſt noch nicht gekommen.

Run quickly to him, and bid him bring my ſhoes.
Laufet geſchwinde hin zu ihm, und heiſſet ihn meine Schuhe zu bringen.

Here he is, I met him by the way.
Hier iſt er, ich traf ihn an auf dem Wege.

Your ſervant, Sir; here I bring your ſhoes.
Dero Diener, mein Herr, hier bringe ich ihre Schuhe.

Are theſe my ſhoes?
Sind das meine Schuhe?

Yes, they are, Sir.
Ja, mein Herr, das ſind ſie.

They are certainly too ſmall for me.
Sie ſind gewiſz zu ſchmal für mich.

No, no; they will fit you.
Nein, nein, ſie werden ihnen gerecht ſeyn.

I will try 'em on.
Ich will ſie anprobiren.

What do you ſay to them?
Was ſagen ſie dazu?

They are too tight and too ſhort for me.
Sie ſind mir zu enge, und zu kurz.

They pinch me.
Sie drücken mich.

I will put them on the laſt.
Ich will ſie über den Laiſt ſchlagen.

7. Mit einem Schuſter.

The leather is ſmooth, they will ſoon ſtretch in the wearing.	*Das Leder iſt geſchmeidig, ſie werden ſich bald dehnen im Tragen.*
I have corns, tight ſhoes won't do for my feet.	*Ich habe Liechdorne, enge Schuhe taugen nicht für meine Füſſe.*
Here is another pair.	*Hier iſt ein ander Paar.*
I don't like them.	*Ich liebe dieſe nicht.*
I will make you another pair.	*Ich will ihnen ein ander Paar machen*
Make me a pair of dog-ſkin.	*Macht mir ein Paar Hundſlederne.*
What is the price?	*Was iſt der Preiſz?*
Half a guinea.	*Eine halbe Guinea.*
What? ſo dear?	*Was? ſo theuer?*
It is the fixed price.	*Es iſt der geſetzte Preiſz.*
Shall I take your meaſure?	*Soll ich ihnen das Maaſz nehmen?*
Yes, I alſo want a pair of boots.	*Ja, ich brauche auch ein Paar Stiefel.*
Very well, I will make you a pair.	*Sehr wohl, ich will ihnen ein Paar machen.*
But they muſt be neat.	*Sie müſſen aber nett ſeyn.*
Neat! you may depend on it, that I ſhall make them to pleaſe you.	*Nett! das glauben ſie nur, daſz ich ſie nach ihrem Gefallen machen werde.*
When ſhall I have them?	*Wenn ſoll ich ſie haben?*
Next Saturday.	*Kommenden Samſtag.*
May I depend upon it?	*Kann ich mich darauf verlaſſen?*
Depend upon my word.	*Verlaſſen ſie ſich auf mein Wort.*

8. *Between a German and an Engliſhman.*	8. Zwiſchen einem Deutſchen und einem Engländer.
Can you ſpeak German?	*Können ſie Deutſch ſprechen?*
A little.	*Ein wenig.*
Are not you a German?	*Sind ſie nicht ein Deutſcher?*

No,

No, I am an Engliſhman.
Nein, ich bin ein Engländer.

You ſpeak German well, I thought you were a German born.
Sie reden ſehr gut Deutſch, ich dachte ſie wären ein gebohrner Deutſcher.

You joke.
Sie ſcherzen.

Have you been in Germany?
Sind ſie in Deutſchland geweſen?

No, never; but I learnt the German language.
Nein, niemals; aber ich lerne die deutſche Sprache.

How long have you learnt?
Wie lange haben ſie gelernet?

Four months.
Vier Monathe.

That's but a ſhort time, I wonder you ſpeak ſo well already.
Das iſt nur eine kurze Zeit, ich wundere mich, daſz ſie ſchon ſo gut reden.

Why do you learn German?
Warum lernen ſie Deutſch?

On account of travelling through Germany, and of the trade we carry on there.
Wegen dem Reiſen durch Deutſchland, und der Handlung wie führen dahin.

What do you think of the German language?
Was denken ſie von der deutſchen Sprache?

It is very copious, but an Engliſhman may ſoon learn it.
Sie iſt ſehr wortreich, aber ein Engländer kann ſie bald lernen.

How ſo?
Wie ſo?

It has a ſtriking affinity with the Engliſh language.
Sie hat eine auffallende Änlichkeit mit der Engliſhen Sprache.

Very right; but, tell me, what books do you read?
Ganz recht; aber ſagen ſie mir, was für Bücher leſen ſie?

I have read already the works of Geſſner, Wieland, Bürger, and ſeveral new plays.
Ich habe bereits geleſen die Werke von Geſſner, Wieland, Bürger, und einige neue Shauſpiele.

Do you underſtand what you read?
Verſtehen ſie was ſie leſen?

I underſtand more than I can ſpeak.
Ich verſtehe mehr als ich reden kann.

I like your pronunciation.	*Ihre Ausſprache gefällt mir.*
I am very glad to hear it.	*Ich bin ſehr erfreuet es zu hören.*
You muſt exerciſe yourſelf.	*Sie müſſen ſich üben.*
That I do, when I have an opportunity.	*Das thue ich, wenn ich Gelegenheit habe.*

9. *Of writing Letters.* 9. Von Briefe ſchreiben.

Whom do you write to?	*An wen ſchreiben ſie?*
I write to my brother.	*Ich ſchreibe an meinem Bruder.*
Is it poſt-day to-day?	*Iſt es heute Poſttag?*
I ought to write too.	*Ich ſolte auch ſchreiben.*
Here is paper, pen and ink.	*Hier iſt Papier, Feder, und Dinte.*
Will you lend me a ſheet of paper?	*Wollen ſie mir einen Bogen Papier lehnen?*
Here is a whole quire of paper, take as much as you like.	*Hier iſt ein ganzes Buch Papier, nehmen ſie ſo viel als ſie wollen.*
It is only a ſheet I want.	*Ich habe nur einen Bogen nöthig.*
Have you a penknife?	*Haben ſie ein Federmeſſer?*
It lies in the ink-ſtand.	*Es liegt im Schreibzeug.*
This pen is good for nothing.	*Dieſe Feder taugt nichts.*
Here is another.	*Hier iſt eine andere.*
I will make me a new pen, give me a quill.	*Ich will mir eine neue Feder ſchneiden, geben ſie mir einen Kiehl.*
What is the matter with this pen?	*Was fehlet dieſer Feder?*
The ſlit is too long.	*Der Spalt iſt zu lang.*
The quill is too ſoft.	*Der Kiel iſt zu weich.*
My letter is ready.	*Mein Brief iſt fertig.*
What date is it?	*Was iſt für ein Datum?*
I want blotting paper.	*Ich brauche Flieſpapier.*
What do you want elſe?	*Was brauchen ſie ſonſt?*

Sealing

Sealing wax, and wafers.	*Siegelwachs und Oblaten.*
Have you a ſeal?	*Haben ſie ein Petſchaft?*
Yes.	*Ja.*
Fold up the letter.	*Legen ſie den Brief zuſammen.*
I muſt firſt ſign it.	*Ich muſz zuerſt unterſchreiben.*
Now put the direction upon it.	*Nun machen ſie die Überſchrift.*
How much poſtage muſt I pay?	*Wie viel Porto muſz ich bezahlen?*
One ſhilling.	*Einen Schilling.*
Who carries the letters to the poſt-office?	*Wer trägt die Briefe auf die Poſt?*
I, Sir.	*Ich, mein Herr.*
Is no poſt arrived?	*Iſt keine Poſt angekommen?*
Yes, but the letters are not yet delivered.	*Ja, aber die Briefe ſind noch nicht aufgegeben.*

10. *Of News.* 10. Von Neuigkeiten.

What is the beſt news?	*Was giebt es gutes Neues?*
Nothing particular.	*Nichts ſonderliches.*
What do the papers ſay?	*Was ſagen die Papiere.*
They talk of dearneſs of proviſions.	*Man redet von Theurung der Lebenſmittel.*
They ſpeak of war.	*Man ſpricht vom Krieg.*
One ſpeaks of this, the other of that.	*Einer redet von dieſem, der andere von jenem.*
There was an inſurrection at N——, but it is quelled.	*Es war ein Aufruhr zu N—, er iſt aber geſtillet.*
Are the inhabitants diſcontented?	*Sind die Einwohner unzufrieden?*
Yes, many of the rebels are taken.	*Ja, viele der Rebellen ſind gefangen.*
What will they do with them?	*Was wird man mit ihnen thun?*
The great ones will be	*Die Vornehmſten werden*

hanged, the others transported.	*gehenkt werden, die andern transportiret.*
Our troops have behaved bravely.	*Unſere Truppen haben ſich tapfer gehalten.*
They are always brave, if they are led on well.	*Sie ſind allezeit tapfer, wenn ſie wohl angeführet werden.*
Here comes Mr. N.	*Hier kommt Herr N.*
What news do you bring?	*Was bringen ſie Neues?*
Good news, Gentlemen.	*Gute Zeitung, meine Herren.*
Well then, ſit down here.	*Wohlan, ſetzen ſie ſich hieher.*
What do you bring? let us hear.	*Was bringen ſie? laſſen ſie hören.*
There is a report, I don't know whether it is true.	*Es iſt ein Gerüchte, ich weiſz nicht ob es wahr iſt.*
Our fleet has gained a victory.	*Unſere Flötte hat einen Sieg erfochten.*
The whole province of N. is conquered.	*Die ganze Provinz N. iſt erobert.*
The enemy's army is beaten.	*Die feindliche Armee iſt geſchlagen.*
The enemy fly every where.	*Die Feinde fliehen allenthalben.*
Our people have made a great booty.	*Unſere Leute haben groſſe Beute gemacht.*
They talk much of a peace.	*Man redet ſtark von einem Frieden.*
I am glad of that, the war coſts much money.	*Das iſt mir lieb, der Krieg koſtet viel Geld.*
The fleet requires great expences.	*Die Flotte erfordert einen groſſen Aufwand.*
That is all true; but a peace concluded in haſte is ſeldom durable.	*Das iſt ſehr wahr; allein ein Frieden in Eile geſchloſſen iſt ſelten dauerhaft.*

11. *Of Travels.*

I am going on my Travels.
Where are you to travel?
I am going to Germany.
Have you fellow-travellers?
I have a friend that goes with me.
When do you depart?
To-morrow morning.
Where are you going firſt?
To Hamburgh.
Where then?
To Berlin, Leipzick, Dreſden, Vienna, *&c.*
How long do you intend to ſtay in Germany?

This is uncertain.
You ſet off in the beſt ſeaſon.
It is not improper to have ſeen the world.
The advantages of travelling are great.
A prudent man knows how to make a proper uſe thereof.
We muſt know what we ought to take notice of, elſe it would be as well to ſtay at home.

Your remarks are juſt, and I underſtand them.
Fare you well.

11. Von Reiſen.

Ich gehe auf Reiſen.
Wohin wollen ſie reiſen?
Ich gehe nach Deutſchland.
Haben ſie Reiſegefehrden?
Ich habe einen Freund der mit mir gehet.
Wenn reiſen ſie ab?
Morgen früh.
Wohin gehen ſie zuerſt?
Nach Hamburg.
Wohin hernach?
Nach Berlin, Leipzig, Dreſden, Wien, &c.
Wie lange gedenken ſie ſich in Deutſchland aufzuhalten.
Dieſes iſt ungewiſz.
Sie reiſen in der beſten Jahrszeit.
Es iſt nicht undienlich die Welt geſehen zu haben.
Die Vortheile vom Reiſen ſind groſz.
Ein kluger Mann kann ſich dieſelben zu Nutze machen.
Man muſz wiſſen worauf man Achtung zu geben hat: ſonſt wäre es eben ſo gut, wir blieben zu Hauſe.
Ihre Anmerkungen ſind richtig, und ich verſtehe ſie.
Leben ſie wohl.

12. *In an Inn.*

Gentlemen, the night comes on, we muſt turn in ſomewhere.
We will ſtay the night in that ſmall town before us.
Do you know of an inn?
No, but I will aſk the poſt-boy.
Boy, which is the beſt inn in that town?

The Red Lion.
Well, drive us thither.
Here is the landlord.
Welcome, Gentlemen, do you pleaſe to alight.

Yes; where is the oſtler?
Here I am, Gentlemen.
Lead our horſes into the ſtable.
Give them to drink.
Take off the ſaddles.
Give them ſome food.
Your horſe has loſt a ſhoe.

Carry him to the farrier.
What do you want to eat, Gentlemen?
A good piece of roaſted veal.
Nothing elſe?
A couple of boiled fowls.
What do you chooſe to drink?
Have you good beer.

12. In einem Gaſthof.

Meine Herren, die Nacht kömmt heran, wir müſſen irgendwo einkehren.
Wir wollen in der kleinen Stadt befor uns übernachten.
Wiſſen ſie einen Gaſthof?
Nein, aber ich will den Schwager fragen.
Schwager, welches iſt das beſte Wirthshaus in dieſer Stadt?

Der Rothe Löwe.
Gut, fahre uns hahin.
Hier iſt der Wirth.
Willkommen, meine Herren, wollen ſie gefälligſt aufſteigen.

Ja; wo iſt der Stallknecht?
Hier bin ich, meine Herren.
Führet unſere Pferde in den Stall.
Gebt ihnen zu trinken.
Sattelt ſie ab.
Gebt ihnen Futter.
Ihr Pferd hat ein Eiſen verloren.

Führet es zum Schmid.
Was verlangen ſie zu eſſen, meine Herren?
Einen guten Kalbsbraten.

Nichts ſonſt?
Ein paar geſottene Hühner.
Was belieben ſie zu trinken?

Hat er gutes Bier?

Yes;

Yes; and the beſt wine.
Where are our men?
They are juſt coming with your portmanteaux.
Pull off my boots.
Where are our piſtols?
Here they are.
The ſupper is ready.
Well, that's good news, we are hungry.

Ja; und den beſten Wein.
Wo ſind unſere Bedienten?
Sie kommen eben herein mit ihren Mantelſäcken.
Ziehet mir die Stief aus.
Wo ſind unſere Piſtolen.
Hier ſind ſie.
Das Abendeſſen iſt fertig.
Wohl, das iſt gute Zeitung, wir ſind hungrig.

13. *With a Captain.*

Captain, when do you go to ſea?
My ſhip is loading, I ſhall ſoon ſail.

I will go with you.
You go, I ſuppoſe, to Hamburgh.
Yes; have you room for a paſſenger?
My cabin is large enough for half a dozen.
Have you already any paſſengers?
I have three, and with you they are four.
What muſt I pay you?

You pay for the paſſage two guineas, and one for victuals.
Where does your ſhip lie?
She lies at ——; will you go on board with me?

I will go with you.
Is your ſhip a good ſailer?

13. Mit einem Schiffer.

Herr Capitain, wenn gehen ſie in die See?
Mein Schiff iſt in Ladung begrieffen, ich werde bald ſegeln.
Ich will mit ihnen gehen.
Sie gehen, ich vermuthe, nach Hamburg.
Ja; haben ſie Raum fur einen Reiſenden?
Meine Cajütte iſt groſz genug für ein halb dutzend.
Haben ſie bereits einige Reiſende?
Ich habe drey, und mit ihnen ſinds vier.
Was muſz ich ihnen bezahlen?

Sie bezahlen für die Reiſe zwey Guineas, und eine für Eſſen und Trinken.
Wo liget ihr Schiff?
Es lieget zu ——; wollen ſie mit mir an Boord gehen?

Ich will mit ihnen gehen.
Segelt ihr Schiff gut?

An

An excellent good one.	*Unvergleichlich gut.*
When ſhall I ſend my trunk on board?	*Wenn ſoll ich meinen Kuffer an Boord ſenden?*
To-morrow, or the day after to-morrow.	*Morgen, oder über Morgen.*
I intend to be under ſail the latter end of this week.	*Ich gedenke am Ende dieſer Woche unter Segel zu gehen.*
Do you think we ſhall have a long voyage?	*Denken ſie wir werden lange unter weges ſeyn?*
The ſeaſon is good, and I hope we ſhall have a ſhort voyage.	*Die Jahrzeit iſt gut, und ich hoffe wir werden eine kurze Reiſe haben.*

FINIS.

Printed by A. Strahan, Printers Street, London.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

JAN 13 19[illegible]

MAY 21 19[illegible]

form 410

B'D FEB 10 1915